

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT Project Budgets Over \$100,000

February 18, 2009

WINDOW REPLACEMENT PHASE II UTAH VALLEY UNIVERSITY OREM, UTAH

DFCM Project Number 08306790

Axis Architects 352 South Denver Street, Suite 205 Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page Numbers

Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Notice to Contractors	3
Project Description	4
Project Schedule	5
Bid Form	6
Instructions to Bidders	8
Bid Bond	12
Instructions and Subcontractors List Form	13
Contractor's Agreement	16
Performance Bond	21
Payment Bond	22
Certificate of Substantial Completion	23
General Contractor Past Performance Rating	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov or are available upon request from DFCM.

DFCM Supplemental General Conditions dated July 15, 2008 DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005. DFCM Application and Certification for Payment dated May 25, 2005.

Technical Specifications:

Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed bids will be received by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) for:

WINDOW REPLACEMENT PHASE II
UTAH VALLEY UNIVERSITY – OREM, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT NO: 08306790

Bids will be in accordance with the Contract Documents that will be available on Wednesday, February 18, 2009, and distributed in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah and on the DFCM web page at http://dfcm.utah.gov. For questions regarding this project, please contact Michael Ambre, DFCM, at 801-209-9104. No others are to be contacted regarding this bidding process. The construction estimate for this project is \$300,000.

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at 11:00 PM on Monday, February 23, 2009 at Utah Valley University- Orem Campus (South entrance of the Browning Administration Building). All bidders wishing to bid on this project are required to attend this meeting.

Bids will be received until the hour of **2:30 PM on Wednesday, March 4, 2009** at DFCM, 4ll0 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. NOTE: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction and Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of DFCM.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT Joanna Reese, Contract Coordinator 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Remove all windows identified in drawings and replace with new storefront system, including doors, hardwear etc. as per the drawings and specifications.





Division of Facilities Construction and Management

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PROJECT NAME: WINDOW REPLACEMENT PHASE II UTAH VALLEY UNIVERSITY – OREM, UTAH DFCM PROJECT NO. 08306790

Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Bidding Documents	Wednesday	February 18,	12:00 PM	DFCM
Available		2009		4110 State Office Bldg
				SLC, UT and the DFCM
				web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid	Monday	February 23,	11:00 AM	Utah Valley Univesity –
Site Meeting		2009		Orem Campus(South
				entrance of Browning
				Admin)
Last Day to Submit	Thursday	February 26,	12:00 PM	Michael Ambre- DFCM
Questions		2009		E-mail mambre@utah.gov
				Fax 801-538-3267
Addendum Deadline	Monday	March 2, 2009	2:00 PM	DFCM web site *
(exception for bid				
delays)				
Prime Contractors	Wednesday	March 4, 2009	2:30 PM	DFCM
Turn In Bid and Bid				4110 State Office Bldg
Bond				SLC, UT
Sub-contractor List	Thursday	March 5, 2009	2:30 PM	DFCM
Due				4110 State Office Bldg
				SLC, UT
				Fax 801-538-3677
Substantial Completion	Friday	July 31, 2009	5:00 PM	
Date				

^{*} NOTE: DFCM's web site address is http://dfcm.utah.gov





DFCM

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER	DATE
To the Division of Facilities Construction and Manag 4110 State Office Building Salt Lake City, Utah 84114	gement
in compliance with your invitation for bids for the <u>W</u> <u>Orem, Utah – DFCM Project No. 08306790</u> and ha proposed Work and being familiar with all of the con Project, including the availability of labor, hereby pro	oposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as
•	et Documents as specified and within the time set forth and penses incurred in performing the Work required under the
I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda:	C
For all work shown on the Drawings and described in perform for the sum of:	n the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to
	DOLLARS (\$
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)	
	complete by July 31, 2009 should I/we be the successful mount of \$250.00 per day for each day after expiration of ctor's Agreement.
This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.	
Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of	
The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Ut	eah is
	rsigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, uments, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the

BID FORM PAGE NO. 2

The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within the time set forth.

Type of Organization:		
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)		
Any request and information related to Utah	Preference Laws:	
	Respectfully submitted,	
	Name of Bidder	
	ADDRESS:	
	Authorized Signature	

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. <u>Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents</u>

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid.

2. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **NOTE:** A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.

3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form found in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

4. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contracts for a period of up to three years.

5. Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda posted on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov. Neither the DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

6. Addenda

Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

7. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

8. <u>DFCM Contractor Performance Rating</u>

As a contractor completes each DFCM project, DFCM, the architect/engineer and the using agency will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed "DFCM Contractor Performance Rating" form. The ratings issued on this project will not affect this project but may affect the award on future projects.

9. <u>Licensure</u>

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

10. Permits

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the General Conditions, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

11. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

12. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

13. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidder prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

14. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS PAGE NO. 4

the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

15. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

16. <u>Debarment</u>

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

the "Principal," and under the laws of the State of, with its pusiness in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed			
business in this State and H. S. Department of the Transury Listed	nringinal office	, a corporat	ion organized and existing
	l (Circular 570	Companies Holding Certificates	of Authority as Acceptable
Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Compa			
the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee,"	" in the amour	nt of \$	(5% of the
the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee, accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which particles.	yment the Prin	ncipal and Surety bind themselv	res, their heirs, executors,
administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, fire	mly by these p	resents.	
THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SU	CH that where	eas the Principal has submitted to	Obligee the accompanying
bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into	a contract in v	virtuing for the	Proiect.
NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF TH execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee f in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execut performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in wooid. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby s for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening	for the faithful go amount state e a contract are riting of such the Surety for are stipulates and a	performance thereof within ten (1 d above will be forfeited to the 3 d give bond to be approved by the contract to the Principal, then this by and all defaults of the Principal	0) days after being notified State of Utah as liquidated he Obligee for the faithful obligation shall be null and hereunder shall be the full
PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined length herein.	pursuant to pr in accordance	ovisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Use with said provisions to same ex	Itah Code Annotated, 1953, tent as if it were copied at
DIMEDICG WITEDOOD 4 1 1 1 1 1 1		iate i a tare	1 1 4 1 2 1 4 1
IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the above bounden parties below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.	being hereto a	of this instrument under their several services and these presents duly	signed by its undersigned
DATED this day of	, 20		
Th		B	(*6
Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):		Principal's name and address	(if a corporation):
	_		
	_		
D.			
		D	
By:	<u> </u>	By:	
		By:	
Title:		By:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
		Title:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
		By:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
		Title:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
		Title:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
		Title:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
Title:		Title: Surety's name and address:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
Title:		Title: Surety's name and address: By:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
Title:		Title: Surety's name and address:	(Affix Corporate Seal)
Title:	_	Surety's name and address: By: Attorney-in-Fact	(Affix Corporate Seal)
Title:	ly appeared be e basis of satis: Company, and oming sole sure	By: Attorney-in-Fact fore me factory evidence, and who, being that he/she is duly authorized to	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis Company, and oming sole surd	By: Attorney-in-Fact fore me factory evidence, and who, being that he/she is duly authorized to ety upon bonds, undertakings and	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis Company, and oming sole surd	By: Attorney-in-Fact fore me factory evidence, and who, being that he/she is duly authorized to ety upon bonds, undertakings and	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis Company, and oming sole surd	By: Attorney-in-Fact fore me factory evidence, and who, being that he/she is duly authorized to ety upon bonds, undertakings and	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis Company, and oming sole surd	Surety's name and address: By: Attorney-in-Fact fore me factory evidence, and who, being that he/she is duly authorized to ety upon bonds, undertakings and	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis: Company, and oming sole sure	By: Attorney-in-Fact fore me factory evidence, and who, being that he/she is duly authorized to ety upon bonds, undertakings and	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis: Company, and oming sole sure	Surety's name and address: By: Attorney-in-Fact fore me factory evidence, and who, being that he/she is duly authorized to ety upon bonds, undertakings and	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis Company, and oming sole surd	By:	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has obligations, and that he/she
STATE OF	ly appeared be e basis of satis Company, and oming sole surd	By:	(Affix Corporate Seal) (Affix Corporate Seal) by me duly sworn, did say execute the same and has





Division of Facilities Construction and

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of <u>ALL</u> first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide <u>only</u> materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A.Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM Page No. 2

such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	\$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	\$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: \$350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

^{*} Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.





PROJECT TITLE:

Division of Facilities Construction and

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FAX TO 801-538-3677

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE
well as any alternates. We have listed "Self" or "Specia	ors as required by the instructions, including a secondaric with the interpretation of the secondaric control of the secon	nstructions.	the base bid as
	FIRM:		_
TE:	SIGNED BY:		

4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 - telephone 801-538-3018 - facsimile 801-538-3677 - http://dfcm.utah.gov

CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED

APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

3000/300/	/FVA//_	_
	Project No.	_

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:
THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this day of, 20, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and, incorporated in the State of and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is
whose address is
WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at
WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.
NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:
ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by and entitled"
The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 and Supplemental General Conditions dated May 5, 2008 ("also referred to as General Conditions") on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.
The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.
ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT PAGE NO. 2

Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be
Substantially Complete by Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of
\$ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves
Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the
damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay
only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of
execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from
maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders/ Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT PAGE NO. 3

safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE

THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT PAGE NO. 5

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

	CONTRACTOR:	
	Signature Da	ate
	Title:	
State of)		
County of	Please type/print name clearly	
whose identity is personally known to me (or	proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence that he (she) is the (title or of y him (her) in behalf of said firm.	e) and
(CEAL)	Notary Public	
(SEAL)	My Commission Expires	
APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS:	DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEME	NT
David D. Williams, Jr. Date DFCM Administrative Services Director	Lynn A. Hinrichs D Assistant Director Construction Management	ent
APPROVED AS TO FORM: ATTORNEY GENERAL May 5, 2008	APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:	
By: Alan S. Bachman Asst Attorney General	Division of Finance Da	ate

PERFORMANCE BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

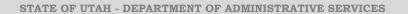
	That		hereina	fter referred to as the "Principal" and
			, a corporation organized and e	
		•	d authorized to transact business in this State	
			ceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and a	
hereinafter	referred to as the "Si		tate of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "C	_
	1 1 C		DOLLARS (\$	
said Princip	pai and Surety bind ti	iemselves and their neirs, administrators, ex	xecutors, successors and assigns, jointly and	severally, firmly by these presents.
,	WHEREAS the Pri	ncinal has entered into a certain written Co.	ntract with the Obligee, dated the	day of 20 to
in the Coun	nty of	, State of Utah, Project No.	, for the approximate sum of	
	,			llars (\$), which
Contract is	hereby incorporated			
		•	hat if the said Principal shall faithfully perfo	
			and conditions thereof, the one year perfor	-
Contract as	said Contract may b	e subject to Modifications or changes, then	this obligation shall be void; otherwise it sh	all remain in full force and effect.
	-		any person or corporation other than the stat	e named herein or the heirs, executors,
administrat	ors or successors of t	he Owner.		
	The portion agree the	t the dispute provisions provided in the Con	tract Documents apply and shall constitute th	a sala disputa pragaduras of the parties
	The parties agree tha	t the dispute provisions provided in the Con-	tract Documents apply and shan constitute th	e sole dispute procedures of the parties.
	PROVIDED HOW	VEVED that this Bond is executed pursuan	to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Ut	ah Code Annotated 1953 as amended
			provisions to the same extent as if it were co	
una un nuo	intres on this Bond s	and be determined in decordance with said	provisions to the same extent as it it were co	pied at length herein.
	IN WITNESS WHI	EREOF, the said Principal and Surety have	signed and sealed this instrument this	day of , 20 .
		, ,		- •
WITNESS	OR ATTESTATIO	ON:	PRINCIPAL:	
			By:	
			_, .	(Seal)
			Title:	
WITNESS	OR ATTESTATIO	N.	SURETY:	
WIINESS	OKATIESTATIC	71.	SCRETT.	
			By:	
			Attorney-in-Fact	(Seal)
STATE OF	7)	•	
) ss.		
COUNTY	OF)		
		, 20, personally appeare		, whose
			ory evidence, and who, being by me duly sw	
			rized to execute the same and has complied i	*
reference to	becoming sole sure	ty upon bonds, undertakings and obligation	s, and that he/she acknowledged to me that a	is Attorney-in-fact executed the same.
Subscribed	and sworn to before	me this day of	, 20	
M				
•	•			
kesides at:			NOTARY PUBLIC	
			NOTAR I PUBLIC	
Agener	7.			
			—— 	
				roved As To Form: May 25, 2005
Phone:				Bachman, Asst Attorney General
II THOUC.	·		II	

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That		hereinafter referred to as t	he "Principal," and
, a corporati	on organized and existing under the	he laws of the State of	authorized to do business in this State
and U. S. Department of the Treasury Lis	ed (Circular 570, Companies Ho	lding Certificates of Authority as Acco	eptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as
Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with i	ts principal office in the City of _	, hereinafter referred to a	s the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto
the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as	the "Obligee," in the amount of _		
Dollars (\$) for the p	ayment whereof, the said Principa	al and Surety bind themselves and their	heirs, administrators, executors, successors
and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly b	y these presents.		
WHEREAS, the Principal has	entered into a certain written Con	tract with the Obligee, dated the	day of, 20,
to construct, Sta			
in the County of, Sta	te of Utah, Project No	for the approximate sum of	
incorporated by reference herein.		Dollars (\$), which contract is hereby
•			
	_		ants supplying labor or materials to Principal
	=	=	33, as amended, and in the prosecution of the
Work provided for in said Contract, then, t	his obligation shall be void; other	wise it shall remain in full force and ef	fect.
That said Surety to this Bond, for	or value received, hereby stipulates	s and agrees that no changes, extensions	of time, alterations or additions to the terms
			in any way affect its obligation on this Bond,
			ntract or to the Work or to the specifications
or drawings and agrees that they shall become	=		
	r		
PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that	at this Bond is executed pursuant to	the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, U	Jtah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and
all liabilities on this Bond shall be determi	ned in accordance with said provi	sions to the same extent as if it were co	ppied at length herein.
N. W. W. D. F. G. W. W. D. F. G.	117		
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, tr	e said Principal and Surety have s	signed and sealed this instrument this	day of, 20
WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:		PRINCIPAL:	
		Ву:	
		Title:	(Seal)
WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:		SURETY:	
		By:	
STATE OF)		Attorney-in-Fact	(Seal)
) ss.			
COUNTY OF)			
On this day of		personally appeared before me	
			nown to me or proved to me on the basis of
			ned Surety Company, and that he/she is duly
			sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and
obligations, and that he/she acknowledged	to me that as Attorney-in-fact exc	ecuted the same.	
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _	day of	, 20	
My commission expires:			
Resides at:		NOTARY PUBLIC	
Agency:			Approved As To Form. May 25, 2005
Agent:		Ry	Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005 y Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General
Address:			
Phone:			





Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT		PROJECT N	O:
AGENCY/INSTITUTION			
AREA ACCEPTED			
The Work performed under the subject Condefined in the General Conditions; including Documents, as modified by any change order area of the Project for the use for which it is	g that the c s agreed to b	onstruction is sufficiently comp	leted in accordance with the Contract
The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project possession of the Project or specified area of			
The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy utilities and insurance, of the Project subject			
The Owner acknowledges receipt of the followas-built Drawings O & M Mar		out and transition materials: Warranty Documents	Completion of Training Requirements
A list of items to be completed or corrected (I responsibility of the Contractor to complete changes thereof. The amount of completion of the punch list work.	all the Wo	ork in accordance with the Contice the value of the punch list	ract Documents, including authorized work) shall be retained to assure the
The Contractor shall complete or correct thecalendar days from the above date of is items noted and agreed to shall be: \$has the right to be compensated for the delays the retained project funds. If the retained project promptly reimbursed for the balance of the f	and/or com ect funds ar unds needed	his Certificate. The amount with If the list of items is not complete the work with the help of ir it insufficient to cover the delay/c	held pending completion of the list of eted within the time allotted the Owner dependent contractor at the expense of
CONTRACTOR (include name of firm)	_ by:	(Signature)	DATE
A/E (include name of firm)	_ by:	(Signature)	DATE
USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY	_ by:	(Signature)	DATE
DFCM (Owner)	by:	(Signature)	DATE
4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah telephone 801-538-3018 • facsimile 801-538-326		m.utah.gov	Parties Noted DFCM, Director



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

DFCM

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

General Contractor Performance Rating Form

Project Name:			DFCM Project#			
Contractor:	A/	Æ:		Original Contrac Amount:	1	al Contract ount:
(ABC Construction, John Doe, 111-111-	1111) (AB	C Architects, Jan	e Ooe, 222-222-2222)			
DFCM Project Manager:			Contract Date:			
Completion Date:			Date of Rating:			
Rating Guideline	QUALITY OF PRODUCT OR SERVICES		COST CONTROL	TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE	BUSINESS RELATIONS	
5-Exceptional				nance level in any of the abo clearly exceeds the perform		
4-Very Good	Contractor is in compliance with contract requirements and/or delivers quality product/service.		Contractor is effective in managing costs and submits current, accurate, and complete billings	Contractor is effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/ administrative issues is effective	
3-Satisfactory	Minor inefficiencies/errors have been identified		Contractor is usually effective in managing cost	Contractor is usually effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedules	Response to inquires technical/ service/administrative issues is somewhat effective	
2-Marginal	Major problems have been encountered		Contractor is having major difficulty managing cost effectively	Contractor is having major difficulty meeting milestones and delivery schedule	technical/ issues is r	to inquiries, /service/administrative narginally effective
1-Unsatisfactory	Contractor is compliance jeopardizing achievement objectives	and is	Contractor is unable to manage costs effectively	Contractor delays are jeopardizing performance of contract objectives	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is not effective	
	<u>ala-lau den Mines meneris series einem neriem (em reziente en sicion d</u>					
Rate Contractors quality project cleanliness, organ		, -	_	tractor performance,		Score
Agency Comments:						
A & E Comments:						
DFCM Project Manager Co	omments:					

2. Rate Contractor administration of project costs, change orders and financial management of the project budget.	Score
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	
3. Rate Contractor's performance and adherence to Project Schedule, delay procedures and requirements of substantial completion, inspection and punch-list performance.	Score
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	
4. Evaluate performance of contractor management team including project manager, engineer and superintendent also include in the rating team's ability to work well with owner, user agency and consultants.	Score
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	

5. Rate success of Contractor's manag project risks and performance of value	ement plan, completion of the plans mitigation of engineering concepts.	Score
Agency Comments:		
A & E Comments:		
DFCM Project Manager Comments:		
Signed by:	Date:	Mean Score
Additional Comments:		

Project Manual

Project Number 0821 DFCM PROJECT #083067900

Utah Valley UniversityWindow Replacement Phase II

Orem, Utah

February 12, 2009



State of Utah-Department of Administrative Services

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building/Salt Lake City, Utah 84114/538-3018

Axis Architects

INDEX TO PROJECT MANUAL

DIVISION AND SECTION TITLE

DIVISION 0 BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

General Conditions

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01100 Summary

Section 01190 Definitions and Standards

Section 01250 Contract Modification Procedures

Section 01290 Payment Procedures

Section 01310 Project Management and Coordination Section 01320 Construction Progress Documentation

Section 01330 Submittal Procedures

Section 01500 Temporary Facilities and Controls

Section 01600 Product Requirements
Section 01700 Execution Requirements
Section 01731 Cutting and Patching
Section 01732 Selective Demolition
Section 01770 Closeout Procedures
Section 01781 Project Record Documents
Section 01782 Operation and Maintenance Data

Section 01820 Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 2 thru DIVISION 5

Not Used

DIVISION 6 WOOD AND PLASTICS

Section 06105 Miscellaneous Carpentry

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 07841 Through-Penetration Firestop Systems

Section 07920 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

Section 08411 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

Section 08711 Door Hardware

Section 08800 Glazing

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

> Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing Gypsum Board Painting Section 09111

Section 09250

Section 09900

DIVISION 10 thru DIVISION 16

Not Used

END OF INDEX TO PROJECT MANUAL



Division of Facilities Construction and Management

GENERAL CONDITIONS

May 25, 2005

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.1 Basic Definitions.

ARTICLE 2. DFCM.

- 2.1 Information and Services Required of the DFCM.
 - 2.1.1 DFCM's Representative.
 - 2.1.2 Specialists and Inspectors.
 - 2.1.3 Surveys and Legal Description.
 - 2.1.4 Prompt Information and Services.
 - 2.1.5 Copies of Drawings and Project Manuals (For Construction).
 - 2.1.6 Other Duties.
- 2.2 Construction By DFCM or By Separate Contractors
 - 2.2.1 DFCM's Right To Perform
 Construction and to Award Separate
 Contracts.
 - (1) In General.
 - (2) Coordination and Revisions.
 - 2.2.2 Mutual Responsibility.
 - (1) Contractor Coordination.
 - (2) Reporting Problems to DFCM.
 - (3) Costs.
 - (4) Contractor Remedial Work.

ARTICLE 3. A/E

- 3.1 A/E's Administration of the Contract.
 - 3.1.1 In General.
 - 3.1.2 Site Visits.
 - 3.1.3 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration.
 - 3.1.4 A/E May Reject Work, Order Inspection, Tests.
 - 3.1.5 A/E Review Contractor's Submittals.

3.2 Ownership and Use of A/E's Drawings, Specifications and Other Documents.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACTOR

- 4.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions By Contractor.
 - 4.1.1 Reviewing Contract Documents, Information, Reporting Errors, Inconsistencies or Omissions.
 - 4.1.2 Field Conditions.
 - 4.1.3 Perform in Accordance with Contract Documents and Submittals.
 - 4.1.4 Performance to Produce the Complete System and Intended Results.
 - 4.1.5 Intent and Hierarchy.
 - 4.1.6 Dividing Work and Contractor Representation.
 - 4.1.7 Planning and Priority.
- 4.2 Supervision and Construction Procedures.
 - 4.2.1 Supervision and Control.
 - 4.2.2 Responsibility.
 - 4.2.3 Not Relieved of Obligations.
 - 4.2.4 Inspections and Approvals.
- 4.3 Labor and Materials.
 - 4.3.1 Payment by Contractor.
 - 4.3.2 Discipline and Competence.
- 4.4 Taxes and Other Payments to Government.
- 4.5 Permits, Fees, Notices, Labor and Materials.
 - 4.5.1 Permits and Fees.
 - 4.5.2 Compliance With Public Authorities, Notices.
 - 4.5.3 Correlation of Contract Documents and Enactments.

i

4.5.4 Failure to Give Notice.

4.6 Superintendent.

4.7 Time and Contractor's Construction Schedules.

4.7.1 Progress and Completion.

(1) Time Is of the Essence; Complete Within Contract Time.

(2) Notice to Proceed and Insurance.

4.7.2 Schedule Preparation.

4.7.3 Initial Contract Time.

4.7.4 Interim Completion Dates and Milestones.

4.7.5 Schedule Content Requirements.

4.7.6 DFCM's Right to Take Exceptions.

4.7.7 Float Time.

4.7.8 Initial Schedule Submission.

4.7.9 Updates.

4.7.10 Schedule of Submittals.

4.7.11 Schedule Recovery.

4.7.12 Schedule Changes and Modifications.

(1) Contract Time Change Requires Modification.

(2) Contractor Reordering, Resequencing and Changing Activity Durations.

(3) Changes In Contract Time.

4.7.13 Excusable Delay.

(1) In General.

(2) Weather-Related Excusable Delays.

4.7.14 Compensable Delay, Suspension or Interruption.

(1) Basic Conditions.

(2) Compensable Delay Formula.

(3) Period of Compensable Delay, Suspension or Interruption

(4) Concurrent Delay.

4.7.15 Time Extension Requests.

4.7.16 Liquidated Damages.

(1) In General.

(2) No Waiver of DFCM's Rights.

4.8 Documents and Samples at the Site, Certifying "As-Builts".

4.9 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

4.9.1 Not Contract Documents.

4.9.2 Promptness.

4.9.3 Not Perform Until A/E Approves.

4.9.4 Representations by Contractor.

4.9.5 Contractor's Liability.

4.9.6 Direct Specific Attention to Revisions.

4.9.7 Informational Submittals.

4.9.8 Reliance on Professional Certification.

4.10 Use of Site.

4.10.1 In General.

4.10.2 Access to Neighboring Properties.

4.11 Access to Work.

4.12 Royalties and Patents.

4.13 Indemnification.

4.13.1 In General.

ARTICLE 5. SUBCONTRACTORS.

5.1 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts For Portions of the Work.

5.1.1 Approval Required.

5.1.2 Business and Licensing Requirements.

5.1.3 Subsequent Changes.

5.1.4 Bonding of Subcontractors.

5.2 Subcontractual Relations.

5.2.1 Comply With Contract Documents.

5.2.2 Rights.

5.2.3 Sub-Subcontractors.

5.2.4 Document Copies.

5.3 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts.

5.3.1 Conditions for Assignment to DFCM.

ARTICLE 6. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY.

6.1 Safety of Persons and Property.

6.1.1 Contractor Responsibility.

6.1.2 Safety Program, Precautions.

6.1.3 Compliance With Laws.

6.1.4 Erect and Maintain Safeguards.

6.1.5 Utmost Care.

6.1.6 Prompt Remedy.

6.1.7 Safety Designee.

6.1.8 Load Safety.

6.1.9 Off-Site Responsibility.

6.1.10 Emergencies.

6.2 Hazardous Materials.

6.3 Historical and Archeological Considerations.

6.4 Contractor Liability.

ARTICLE 7. MODIFICATIONS, REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER, PRELIMINARY RESOLUTION EFFORTS AND CLAIMS PROCESS.

7.1 Modifications: In General.

7.1.1 Types of Modifications and Limitations.

7.1.2 By Whom Issued.

7.1.3 Contractor to Proceed Unless Otherwise Stated.

7.1.4 Adjusting Unit Prices.

7.1.5	Specia	l Notices Required In Order to
Be Eligible For	r Any Cor	ntract Modification.
	(1)	Concealed or Unknown

Conditions.

(2) Increase in Contract Time.

7.2 Contractor Initiated Requests.

7.2.1 The Request for Information, RFI, Process and Time to File.

7.2.2 Proposed Change Order ("PCO").

7.3 Proposal Request Initiated by DFCM.

7.3.1 If Agreement, Change Order Issued.

7.3.2 If Disagreement.

7.4 Evaluation of Proposal For Issuing Change Orders.

7.4.1 Adjusting Sum Based Upon Agreement.

7.4.2 DFCM Resolution of Sum and Standards in the Absence of an Agreement Under Paragraph 7.4.1.

7.4.3 Credits.

7.5 Construction Change Directives.

7.5.1 When Used and Contractor's Right to Challenge.

7.5.2 Proceed With Work and Notify DFCM About Adjustment Method.

7.5.3 Interim Payments by DFCM.

7.6 A/E's Supplemental Instruction

7.7 Procedure For Preliminary Resolution Efforts.

7.7.1 Request For Preliminary Resolution Effort (Pre).

7.7.2 Time For Filing.

7.7.3 Content Requirement.

7.7.4 Supplementation.

7.7.5 Subcontractors.

7.7.6 Pre Resolution Procedure.

7.7.7 Contractor Required to Continue Performance.

7.7.8 Decision.

7.7.9 Decision Final Unless Claim Submitted.

7.7.10 Extension Requires Mutual Agreement.

7.7.11 If Decision Not Issued.

7.7.12 Payment for Performance.

7.8 Resolution of Claim.

7.8.1 Claim.

7.8.2 Subcontractors.

7.8.3 Time for Filing.

7.8.4 Content Requirement.

7.8.5 Extension of Time to Submit Documentation.

7.8.6 Contractor Required to Continue Performance.

7.8.7 Agreement of Claimant on Method and Person(s) Evaluating the Claim.

7.8.8 The Evaluation Process,

7.8.9 Timeframes of Evaluator(s),
Director's Determination,
Administrative Appeal to the
Executive Director and Judicial
Review.

7.8.9 Appeal Process Prerequisite for Further Consideration or Judicial Review.

7.9 Payment of Claim.

7.10 Allocation of Costs of Claim Resolution Process.

7.11 Alternative Procedures.

7.12 Impact on Future Selections.

7.13 Report to Building Board.

7.14 DFCM's Right to Have Issues, Disputes or Claims Considered

ARTICLE 8. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION.

8.1 Schedule of Values.

8.2 Applications for Payment.

8.2.1 In General.

8.2.2 Payment for Material and Equipment.

8.2.3 Warranty of Title.

8.2.4 Holdback by DFCM.

8.3 Certificates for Payment.

8.3.1 Issued by A/E.

8.3.2 A/E's Representations.

8.4 Decisions to Withhold Certification.

8.4.1 When Withheld.

8.4.2 Certification Issued When Reasons For Withholding Removed.

8.4.3 Continue Work Even if Contractor Disputes A/E's Determination.

8.4.4 DFCM Not in Breach.

8.5 Progress Payments.

8.5.1 In General, Interest on Late Payments.

8.5.2 Contractor and Subcontractor Responsibility.

8.5.3 Information Furnished by A/E or DFCM to Subcontractor.

8.5.4 DFCM and A/E Not Liable.

8.5.5 Certificate, Payment or Use Not Acceptance of Improper Work.

8.6 Payment Upon Substantial Completion.

8.7 Partial Occupancy or Use.

8.7.1 In General.

8.7.2 Inspection.

8.7.3 Not Constitute Acceptance.

8.8 Final Payment.

8.8.1 Certificate for Payment.

8.8.2 Conditions for Final Payment.

8.8.3 Waiver of Claims: Final Payment.

8.8.4 Delays Not Contractor's Fault.

8.8.5 Waiver by Accepting Final Payment.

ARTICLE 9. TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, UNCOVERING, CORRECTION OF WORK AND GUARANTY PERIOD.

- 9.1 Tests and Inspections.
 - 9.1.1 In General.
 - 9.1.2 Failure of an Inspector to Appear.
 - 9.1.3 Nonconforming Work.
 - 9.1.4 Certificates.
 - 9.1.5 A/E Observing.
 - 9.1.6 Promptness.
- 9.2 Inspections: Substantial and Final.
 - 9.2.1 Substantial Completion Inspection.
 - 9.2.2 Final Completion Inspection.
- 9.3 Uncovering of Work.
 - 9.3.1 Uncover Uninspected Work.
 - 9.3.2 Observation Prior to Covering.
 - 9.3.3 When an Inspector Fails to Appear or A/E or DFCM Did Not Make Prior Request.
- 9.4 Correction of Work and Guaranty Period.
 - 9.4.1 Contractor Correct the Work.
 - 9.4.2 Guaranty and Correction After Substantial Completion.
 - 9.4.3 Removal of Work.
 - 9.4.4 Not Limit Other Obligations.
- 9.5 Additional Warranties.
 - 9.5.1 In General.
 - 9.5.2 Exclusion.
 - 9.5.3 Furnish Evidence on Request.
- 9.6 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work.

ARTICLE 10. INSURANCE AND BONDS.

- 10.1 Liability Insurance.
 - 10.1.1 In General.
 - 10.1.2 Configurations.
 - 10.1.3 Contractor Liability.
 - 10.1.4 Certificate, Notice Requirements, Additional Insured.
 - 10.1.5 Deductible Liability.
 - 10.1.6 Additional Requirements:
- 10.2 "Builder's Risk" Property Insurance.
 - 10.2.1 In General.
 - 10.2.2 Inspections, Recommendations.
 - 10.2.3 Deductible.
 - 10.2.4 Adjusted With and Payable to Risk Manager as Trustee.
 - 10.2.5 Waiver.
 - 10.2.6 Special Hazards.
- 10.3 Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

ARTICLE 11. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

- 11.1 A/E's Responsibilities.
- 11.2 Successors and Assigns.
- 11.3 Written Notice.
 - 11.3.1 Personal Delivery and Registered or Certified Mail.

- 11.3.2 Fax.
- 11.4 Rights and Remedies.
 - 11.4.1 Not Limit.
 - 11.4.2 Not Waiver.
- 11.5 Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period.
 - 11.5.1 Before Substantial Completion.
 - 12.5.2 Between Substantial Completion and Final Certification for Payment.
 - 11.5.3 After Final Certification for Payment.
 - 11.5.4 Exception.
- 11.6 Not Discriminate, No Sexual Harassment.
- 11.7 Applicable Laws.
- 11.8 Interpretation.
- 11.9 Venue.
- 11.10 Severability.
- 11.11 Construction of Words.
- 11.12 No Third Party Rights.

ARTICLE 12. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT.

- 12.1 Termination by Contractor.
 - 12.1.1 In General.
 - 12.1.2 Notice.
- 12.2 Termination by the DFCM for Cause.
 - 12.2.1 In General.
 - 12.2.2 DFCM's Right to Carry Out the Work.
 - 12.2.3 Items Required to Be Transferred or Delivered.
 - 12.2.4 Payment.
 - 12.2.5 DFCM Protection if Lienable.
 - 12.2.6 Credits and Deficits.
 - 12.2.7 If Contractor Found Not in Default or Excusable.
 - 12.2.8 Rights and Remedies Not Exclusive.
- 12.3 Suspension, Delay or Interruption of Work by the DFCM for Convenience.
 - 12.3.1 By DFCM in Writing.
 - 12.3.2 Time Period for Claims.
 - 12.3.3 Adjustments.
- 12.4 Termination for Convenience of the DFCM.
 - 12.4.1 In General.
 - 12.4.2 Contractor Obligations.
 - 12.4.3 Termination Claim.
 - 12.4.4 Agreed Upon Payment.
 - 12.4.5 Payment Not Agreed Upon.
 - 12.4.6 Deductions.
 - 12.4.7 Partial Termination.
 - 12.4.8 Partial Payments.
 - 12.4.9 Preserve and Make Available Records.
- 12.5 DFCM's Right to Stop the Work.



Division of Facilities Construction and Management

GENERAL CONDITIONS

May 25, 2005

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS.

A/E (including all design professionals). "A/E" means the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering or an entity lawfully practicing architecture or engineering identified as such in the A/E's Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "A/E" also means the A/E's representative and its subconsultants. When these General Conditions are part of a Contract in which the design professional is an interior designer. landscape subconsultant or other professional, the term "A/E" as used in these General Conditions shall be deemed to refer to such design professional. A license is not required when the type of design professional is one which is not subject to a professional license, but such professional must meet the prevailing standards in the State of Utah for such practice. For projects where there is no A/E hired by DFCM, the references in the General Conditions to A/E shall be deemed to refer to DFCM as may be practicably applied.

ADDENDA. "Addenda" means the written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct or change the bidding documents or the Contract Documents.

ASI. "ASI" shall mean a Supplemental Instruction issued by the A/E to the Contractor which may result in clarifications or minor changes in the Work and does not affect the contract time or the contract amount.

BID. "Bid" means the offer or proposal of the bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

BONDS. "Bonds" mean the bid bond, performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security.

CHANGE ORDER. "Change Order" means a written instrument signed by the DFCM and Contractor, stating their agreement for changes of the Contract as specified on the required DFCM's change order form.

CLAIM. "Claim" means a dispute, demand, assertion or other matter submitted by the Contractor, including a Subcontractor at any tier subject to the provisions of these General Conditions. The claimant may seek, as a matter of right, modification, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A request for Preliminary Resolution Effort (PRE) shall not be considered a "Claim." A requested amendment, requested change order, or a Construction Change Directive (CCD) is not a PRE or Claim unless agreement cannot be reached and the procedures of these General Conditions are followed.

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE. A

"Construction Change Directive" means a written order signed by the DFCM, directing a change in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The DFCM may by Construction Change Directive, without

invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions; even if it may impact the Contract Sum and Contract Time.

CONTRACT. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The term "Contract" represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the A/E and Contractor, (2) between the DFCM and a Subcontractor or (3) between any persons or entities other than the DFCM and Contractor.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The term "Contract Documents" means the Contractor's Agreement between the DFCM and Contractor (hereinafter referred to as "Contractor's Agreement"), the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, other documents listed in the Contractor's Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contractor's Agreement. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding/proposal documents, including the Instructions to Bidders/Proposers, Notice to Contractors and the Bid/Proposal Form, to the extent not in conflict with the other abovestated Contract Documents and other documents and oral presentations as part of the Selection which are documented as an attachment to the Contract

CONTRACT SUM. The term "Contract Sum" means the Contract Sum as stated in the Contractor's Agreement and, including authorized and signed adjustments to this agreement (modifications), is the total amount payable by the DFCM to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT TIME. "Contract Time", unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, means the period of time, including authorized and signed adjustments (modifications), stated in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

CONTRACTOR. The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the DFCM Contractor's Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative. When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case, shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate DFCM Contractor Agreement.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT.

"Contractor's Agreement" means, unless the context requires otherwise, the agreement executed by the Contractor and DFCM for the Project.

DAY. The term "day" or "days" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

DEFECTIVE. "Defective" is an adjective which when modifying the word "Work" refers to Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, referenced standard, code, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged.

DFCM REPRESENTATIVE.

"DFCM Representative" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management person directly assigned to work with the Contractor on a regular basis. Unless the context requires otherwise, the "DFCM Representative" is the "Owner's Representative."

DIRECTOR. "Director" means the Director of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management unless the context requires otherwise. Director may include a designee selected by the Director for the particular function referred to in the General Conditions.

DFCM. "DFCM" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management established pursuant to Utah Code Annotated Section 63A-5-201 et seq. Unless the context requires otherwise, DFCM is the "Owner" as that term is commonly referred to in the construction industry.

DRAWINGS. The "Drawings" are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents, wherever located and whenever issued, showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, and generally include the drawings, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.

"Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services, including unless otherwise stated, his/her duly authorized designee.

INSPECTION. The word "inspection" or its derivatives shall mean a review of the Project, including but not limited to a visual review of the Work completed to date to ascertain if the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, including all applicable building codes and construction standards.

MODIFICATION. A "Modification" is (1) a Change Order (2) Construction Change Directive or (3) ASI. The Contract may be amended or modified only by (1) a written amendment executed by both the DFCM and Contractor, or (2) by a Modification.

NOTICE TO PROCEED. A "Notice to Proceed" is a document prepared by the-DFCM and by its terms authorizes the Contractor to commence Work on the Project. It is deemed issued upon being sent by the DFCM to the Contractor's specified address within the bid or proposal.

PARTIAL USE. "Partial Use" means placing a portion of the Work in service for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) before reaching Substantial Completion for all the Work. This partial use does not constitute "substantial completion".

PRELIMINARY RESOLUTION EFFORT.

"Preliminary Resolution Effort" or "PRE" means the processing of a request for preliminary resolution or any similar notice about a problem that could potentially lead to a Claim and is prior to reaching the status of a Claim. **PRODUCT DATA**. "Product Data" means illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

PROJECT. The "Project" means the total construction of the Work performed under the Contract Documents.

PROJECT MANUAL (FOR

CONSTRUCTION). The "Project Manual" is the volume assembled for the Work and may include the bidding/proposal requirements, sample forms, General or Supplementary Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

PROPOSAL REQUEST OR "PR."

A "Proposal Request" or "PR" is a proposal request filed with the Contractor for the purposes of seeking a proposal in order to resolve an issue as part of the Change Order or Contract Modification process.

PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER. A "Proposed Change Order" ("PCO"), is an informal request by the Contractor filed with the DFCM Representative, in an effort to commence the Contract Modification Process. It shall not be considered a "PRE" or a "Claim." The PCO may be related to any potential, or actual delay, disruption, unforeseen condition or materials or any other matter in which the Contractor intends to seek additional monies or time.

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION or RFI. A "Request for Information" or "RFI" is a request filed by the Contractor with the A/E regarding any request for information, direction or clarification related to the Contract Documents, plans or specifications.

RESOLUTION OF THE CLAIM. "Resolution of the Claim" means the final resolution of the Claim by the Director, but does not include any administrative appeal, judicial review or judicial appeal thereafter.

RULE. "Rule," unless the context requires otherwise, shall mean a Rule of the Utah Administrative Code.

SALES TAX and/or USE TAX. Sales Tax and/or Use Tax, unless the context requires otherwise, shall mean the sales tax and/or use tax collected or to be collected by the Utah State Tax Commission and shall include any sales and/or use tax that the Utah State Tax Commission collects on behalf of any special district, local government or political subdivision.

SAMPLES. "Samples" mean physical examples, which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.

SHOP DRAWINGS. "Shop Drawings" means drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

SPECIFICATIONS. The "Specifications" are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, installation and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related systems and services.

SUBCONTRACTOR. "Subcontractor" means the person or entity that has a direct contract with the Contractor, including any trade contractor or specialty contractor, or with another Subcontractor at any tier to provide labor or materials for the work but does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the text in which the term is used may provide for the exclusion of Subcontractors of other Subcontractors or the exclusion of suppliers. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The Term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. "Substantial Completion" is the date certified in accordance with Article 9.2 and means the date the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete,

and any lack of completion or performance does not reasonably interfere with the DFCM's intended use of the Project, in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the DFCM can occupy and use the Work for its intended use. DFCM's "intended use" or "occupy" as used in this definition, shall include any intended use or occupation by any agency or entity for which DFCM has intended to so occupy the Project.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OR SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL

CONDITIONS. "Supplementary Conditions" or "Supplementary General Conditions" means the part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

WORK. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all labor, materials, equipment and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations.

ARTICLE 2. DFCM.

2.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE DFCM.

2.1.1 **DFCM'S** REPRESENTATIVE. The DFCM shall designate a DFCM Representative authorized to act in the DFCM's behalf with respect to the Project. The DFCM or such authorized representative shall render decisions within a reasonable time pertaining to documents submitted by the A/E and/or Contractor in order to avoid a compensable delay in the orderly and sequential progress of the Project.

2.1.2 SPECIALISTS AND

INSPECTORS. The DFCM will provide certified building inspection services in accordance with the adopted Building Codes. This includes 'routine' and 'special' inspections unless otherwise noted in the A/E Agreement. The DFCM may assign an inspector or specialist to note deviations from, or necessary adjustments to, the Contract Documents or to report deficiencies or defects in the Work. The inspector or specialist's activities in no way relieves the

Contractor of the responsibilities set forth in the Contract Documents.

2.1.3 SURVEYS AND LEGAL

DESCRIPTION. The DFCM shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall review this information, including the surveys and any provided soils tests, and compare such information with observable physical conditions and the Contract Documents.

2.1.4 PROMPT INFORMATION AND SERVICES. Upon receipt of a written request from the Contractor, the DFCM shall furnish information or services under the DFCM's control with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

2.1.5 COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUALS

(FOR CONSTRUCTION). Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, such copies of Drawings and Project Manuals (for construction) as are reasonably necessary for execution of the Work. DFCM's Web Page may also provide referenced documents for the Project.

2.1.6 OTHER DUTIES. The foregoing is in addition to other duties and responsibilities of the DFCM enumerated herein and especially those in respect to Article 2.2 (Construction by DFCM or by Separate Contractors), Article 8 (Payments and Completion) and Article 10 (Insurance and Bonds).

2.2 CONSTRUCTION BY DFCM OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

2.2.1 DFCM'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS.

(1) **IN GENERAL**. The DFCM reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the DFCM's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or

substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

(2) **COORDINATION AND**

REVISIONS. The DFCM shall provide for coordination of the activities of the DFCM's own forces and of each separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the DFCM in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule and Contract Sum deemed necessary after a joint review and agreement by the DFCM. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the DFCM until subsequently revised.

2.2.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY.

(1) **CONTRACTOR**

COORDINATION. The Contractor shall afford the DFCM and separate contractor(s) a reasonable opportunity for delivery and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) **REPORTING**

PROBLEMS TO DFCM. If part of the Contractor's Work depends on work by the DFCM or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report in writing to the DFCM apparent defects in workmanship that would render it unsuitable for proper execution. Failure of the Contractor to make said report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the DFCM's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects in workmanship not then reasonably discoverable.

(3) **COSTS**. Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the responsible party in accordance with the procedures and provisions of the Contract Documents.

5

(4) **CONTRACTOR**

REMEDIAL WORK. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed Work or to property of the DFCM or separate contractors and subcontractors as provided in Article 6.

ARTICLE 3. A/E.

3.1 A/E'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT.

3.1.1 IN GENERAL. The A/E assists the DFCM with the administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The A/E shall have the authority to act on behalf of the DFCM only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents or A/E's Agreement.

3.1.2 SITE VISITS.

(1) Site visits or inspections by the A/E, the DFCM or any DFCM representative shall in no way limit or affect the Contractor's responsibility to comply with all the requirements and the overall design concept of the Contract Documents as well as all applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, resolutions, codes, rules, regulations, orders and decrees.

(2) WRITTEN REPORT.

The A/E shall promptly submit to the DFCM a written report subsequent to each site visit.

3.1.3 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT

ADMINISTRATION. Except as authorized by the DFCM Representative or as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, including these General Conditions, the A/E and Contractor shall communicate through the **DFCM** Representative on issues regarding the timing of the Work, cost of the Work or scope of the Work. Contractor shall comply with communication policies agreed upon at any pre-construction meeting with the DFCM. Communications by and with the A/E subconsultants shall be through the A/E. Communications by and with Subcontractors shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the DFCM.

3.1.4 A/E MAY REJECT WORK, ORDER INSPECTION, TESTS. The A/E shall have the responsibility and authority to reject Work which, based upon the A/E's knowledge or what may be reasonably inferred from the A/E's site observations and review of data, does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the A/E considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the A/E shall have the responsibility and authority to require additional inspections or testing of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed, provided, however, the A/E must obtain the DFCM's prior written approval of any such additional inspections or testing. However, neither this authority of the A/E nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the A/E to the Contractor, Subcontractors, their agents or employees or other persons performing portions of the Work, including separate contractors. If the Contractor disputes the rejection of any Work and the correction thereof shall involve additional cost or time, it shall be the DFCM's option to accept such Work whether it be conforming or nonconforming.

3.1.5 A/E REVIEW CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS.

- (1) Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, and samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents to the A/E as required by the approved submittal schedule.
- approve or take other appropriate action upon Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the purpose of checking for conformance with the information and design concepts expressed in the Contract Documents. A/E action taken on a submittal shall not constitute a Modification of this Agreement.

6

- (3) The A/E's action shall be taken no later than 15 days following A/E's receipt of the submittal, unless agreed to otherwise by Contractor and DFCM, in order to avoid a delay in the Work of the Contractor or of separate contractors while allowing sufficient time in the A/E's professional judgment to permit adequate review.
- (4) Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents.
- (5) The A/E's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under the Contract Documents.
- (6) The A/E's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the A/E, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.
- (7) The A/E's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- (8) When professional certification of performance characteristics of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the A/E shall be entitled to rely upon such certifications to establish that the materials systems or equipment will meet the performance criteria required by the Contract Documents.
- 3.2 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF A/E'S DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS. All Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E are and shall remain the property of the DFCM, and DFCM shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights with respect thereto. Said documents were prepared and are intended for use as an integrated set for the Project which is the subject of this Contractor's

Agreement. The Contractor shall not modify or use Contract Documents on any other project without the prior written consent of the DFCM and A/E. Any such non-permissive use or modification, by Contractor, the Contractor's Subcontractors at any tier or anyone for whose acts the Contractor is liable, shall be at Contractor's sole risk. Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the DFCM from and against any and all claims, actions, suits, costs, damages, loss, expenses and attorney fees arising out of such non-permissive use or modification by Contractor. The Contractor Subcontractors are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this license shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the A/E. Submittals or distributions necessary to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes relating to completion of the Project are not to be construed as a publication in derogation of the DFCM's copyright or other reserved rights.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACTOR

- 4.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR.
- **REVIEWING CONTRACT** 4.1.1 DOCUMENTS, INFORMATION, REPORTING ERRORS, INCONSISTENCIES **OR OMISSIONS**. The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the DFCM pursuant to Article 2.1 hereinabove and shall at once report to the DFCM and A/E errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. Contractor shall not be liable to the DFCM or A/E for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omission in the Contract Documents, unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency or omission or a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would have readily so recognized such inconsistency or omission, and the Contractor

failed to report such to the DFCM and A/E. If the Contractor performs any construction activity without such notice to the DFCM and A/E and prior to the resolution of the error, inconsistency or omission, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

4.1.2 FIELD CONDITIONS. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor, or information which a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would have known, before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the DFCM and A/E at once. If the Contractor performs any construction activity without such notice to the DFCM and A/E and prior to the resolution of the error, inconsistency or omission, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

4.1.3 PERFORM IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and submittals approved in accordance with the Contract Documents

4.1.4 PERFORMANCE TO
PRODUCE THE COMPLETE SYSTEM AND
INTENDED RESULTS. Performance by the
Contractor shall be required to the extent
consistent with the Contract Documents and
reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents
as being necessary to allow the system to function
within its intended use.

4.1.5 INTENT AND HIERARCHY.

The Contract Documents should be read as a whole and wherever possible, the provisions should be construed in order that all provisions are operable. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are

complimentary, and what is required by one Document or provisions thereof shall be as binding as if required by all the Documents or provisions thereof. In case of an irreconcilable conflict between provisions within a Contract Document or between Contract Documents, the following priorities shall govern as listed below:

- (1) A particular Modification shall govern over all Contract Document provisions or Modifications issued prior to said particular Modification.
- (2) Attachments to the Contractor's Agreement resulting from the Selection process including any management plan or documented interview information shall govern over addenda, the General Conditions, plans and specifications.
- shall govern over all other Contract Document provisions issued prior to said particular Addendum. Subsequent Addenda shall govern over all prior Addenda.
- (4) The Supplementary General Conditions shall govern over the General Conditions.
- (5) These General Conditions shall govern over all other Contract Documents except for the Supplementary General Conditions, Addenda, Modifications and Attachments resulting from the selection process.
- (6) The drawings and specifications shall not govern over any of the documents listed above
- (7) In case of a conflict or ambiguity within the same level of hierarchy of described documents, DFCM reserves the right to select the most stringent requirement unless the preponderance of the contract indicates the less stringent requirement.

4.1.6 DIVIDING WORK AND CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATION.

Organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings, shall not control the Contractor in

8

dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Contractor represents that the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers engaged or to be engaged by it are and will be familiar with the requirements for performance by them of their obligations.

4.1.7 PLANNING AND PRIORITY. The Contractor shall plan and schedule its work to facilitate the Project and shall maintain a work schedule to place proper priority to sequence work to complete the project timely.

4.2 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

4.2.1 SUPERVISION AND

CONTROL. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, except to the extent that the Contract Documents expressly and specifically state otherwise.

4.2.2 **RESPONSIBILITY**.

The Contractor shall be responsible to the State of Utah and DFCM for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under a contract with the Contractor or on behalf of the Contractor.

4.2.3 NOT RELIEVED OF

OBLIGATIONS. The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the DFCM or its agents in the DFCM's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor or for those that the Contractor is liable.

4.2.4 INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS.

(1) The Contractor is responsible for requesting inspections for various

stages and portions of the Work required under the Contract Documents in a timely manner.

(2) If any of the Work is required to be inspected or approved by the terms of the Contract Documents by any public authority, the Contractor shall timely request such inspection or approval to be performed in accordance with Article 9. Except as provided in Article 9, work shall not proceed without any required inspection and the associated authorization to proceed. Contractor shall promptly notify DFCM if the inspector fails to appear at the site.

4.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS.

4.3.1 PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR.

Except to the extent it is otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipments, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities, supplies, consumables and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

4.3.2 DISCIPLINE AND

COMPETENCE. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees, its Subcontractors, agents, representatives and other persons performing under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

TAXES AND OTHER PAYMENTS TO 4.4 GOVERNMENT. The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, employment-related and similar taxes related to the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall comply with the laws and regulations regarding the payment of Sales and/or Use Tax and any exemptions. The procurement documents may have a provision regarding specific items which are exempt from State of Utah Sales Tax and/or Use Tax. Any such

exemption shall be used only for the items and the project specified in the procurement documents. Any such exemption does not apply to taxes levied by the federal government or any taxing entity outside of the State of Utah. If a Contractor properly relies upon a provision(s) of the bidding or proposal documents, and if State of Utah Sales and/or Use Tax subsequently becomes due, then the Contractor shall be paid such tax amount not included in the bid/proposal amount due to the reliance upon such provision.

4.5 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, LABOR AND MATERIALS.

4.5.1 PERMITS AND FEES. Unless required in the Supplementary General Conditions or an Addendum, it will not be necessary for the Contractor to obtain or pay for local building permits, plan check fees, electrical permits, plumbing permits, connection fees, or impact fees, nor will it be necessary to pay fees for inspections pertaining thereto.

4.5.2 COMPLIANCE WITH PUBLIC AUTHORITIES, NOTICES. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, resolutions, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the performance of the Work.

4.5.3 CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND

ENACTMENTS. It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, resolutions, building codes, and rules and regulations. Notwithstanding this, if the Contractor observes, or if such is readily observable to a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved, that a portion of the Contract Documents is at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the A/E and DFCM in writing, and necessary changes accomplished shall be by appropriate Modification.

4.5.4 FAILURE TO GIVE NOTICE. If the Contractor, or any Subcontractor thereof performs Work without complying with the requirements of this Article 4.5 hereinabove, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility

for such Work and shall bear the appropriate amount of the attributable costs.

4.6 SUPERINTENDENT. The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

4.7 TIME AND CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES.

4.7.1 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION.

(1) TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE: COMPLETE WITHIN

CONTRACT TIME. Time is of the essence. By executing the Contractor's Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is adequate to perform the Work. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces to achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time

(2) **NOTICE TO PROCEED**

AND INSURANCE. The Contractor shall not prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the issuance of a Notice to Proceed by the DFCM or prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 10 to be furnished by the Contractor, whichever is the latter

4.7.2 SCHEDULE PREPARATION.

The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the DFCM's and A/E's review, a reasonably detailed CPM schedule for the Work. The schedule shall indicate the order, sequence, and interdependence of all items known to be necessary to complete the Work including construction, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of materials and equipment, submittals and approvals of samples, shop drawings, procedures, or other documents. Work items of the DFCM, other Contractors, utilities and other third parties that may affect or

10

be affected by the Contractor shall be included. If the DFCM is required, by the Contract Documents, to furnish any materials, equipment, or the like, to be incorporated into the Work by the Contractor, Contractor shall submit, with the first schedule submittal, a letter clearly indicating the dates that such items are required at the Project Site. The critical path should be identified, including the critical paths for interim completion dates and milestones. The CPM schedule shall be developed using Primavera, MS Project, or Suretrack unless otherwise authorized by the DFCM Representative. The Contractor's schedule shall be updated at least once a month and submitted with each pay request.

4.7.3 INITIAL CONTRACT TIME. Unless otherwise specified in the bidding documents, the initial Contract Time is the time identified in the Contractor's Agreement.

4.7.4 INTERIM COMPLETION DATES AND MILESTONES. The schedule must include contractually specified interim completion dates and milestones. The milestone completion dates indicated are considered essential to the satisfactory performance of this Contract and to the coordination of all Work on the Project. The milestone dates listed are not intended to be a complete listing of all Work under this Contract or of interfaces with other Project Contractors.

4.7.5 SCHEDULE CONTENT

REQUIREMENTS. The schedule shall indicate an early completion date for the Project that is no later than the Project's required completion date. The schedule, including all activity duration's shall be given in calendar days. The Schedule shall also indicate all of the following:

- (1) Interfaces with the work of outside contractors (e.g., utilities, power and with any separate Contractor);
- (2) Description of activity including activity number/numbers;
- (3) Estimated duration time for each activity;

- (4) Early start, late start, early finish, late finish date, and predecessor/successors including stop-start relationships with lead and lag time for each activity;
- (5) Float available to each path of activities;
- (6) Actual start date for each activity begun;
- (7) Actual finish date for each activity completed;
- (8) The percentage complete of each activity in progress or completed;
- (9) Identification of all critical path activities;
- The critical path for the (10)Project, with said path of activities being clearly and easily recognizable on the time-scaled network diagram. The path(s) with the least amount of float must be identified. Unless otherwise authorized **DFCM** by the Representative, no more than 40% of all activities may be identified as critical path items. The relationship between non-critical activities and activities on the critical path shall be clearly shown on the network diagram;
- (11)Unless otherwise authorized by the DFCM Representative, all the schedule representing activities on construction on the site may not have a duration longer than 14 days. Construction items that require more than 14 days to complete must be broken into identifiable activities on the schedule with durations less than 14 days. The sum of these activities represents the total length required to complete that construction item; and
- (12) Additional requirements as specified in the Supplemental General Conditions.
- **4.7.6 DFCM'S RIGHT TO TAKE EXCEPTIONS**. The DFCM reserves the right to take reasonable exception to activity duration, activity placement, construction logic or time frame for any element of the Work to be scheduled.

4.7.7 FLOAT TIME. Float or slack time is defined as the amount of time between the earliest start date and the latest start date or between the earliest finish date and the latest finish date of a chain of activities on the Schedule. By a proposal request or modification delivered to the Contractor, the DFCM has the right to use the float time for non-critical path activities until the Contractor has reallocated such time on a newly submitted schedule.

4.7.8 INITIAL SCHEDULE

SUBMISSION. No progress payments will be approved until the Contractor has submitted a Project detailed CPM schedule covering the first 90 days of the Work with a general CPM schedule for the entire project. The detailed schedule for the entire project is to be completed prior to the second pay request unless otherwise authorized in writing by the DFCM Representative.

4.7.9 **UPDATES**. Prior to any approval of a pay request, the DFCM, A/E and Contractor shall review the Contractor's schedule compared to the Work completed. The DFCM approves the amount of Work completed as supported by the schedule of values and as verified by the determination of Work completed. If necessary, the Contractor shall then update and submit to the DFCM the schedule with the pay request; all of which in accordance with the DFCM's approval. All updates shall be provided in electronic and hard copy formats. At each scheduled meeting with the DFCM Representative, the Contractor shall provide a "three week look ahead" with long lead items identified.

4.7.10 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the A/E's and DFCM's review, a schedule of submittals required under the Contract Documents which is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the A/E a reasonable time to review the submittals. This submittal schedule is to be included as part of the construction schedule. Submittals requiring expedited review must be clearly identified as such in the schedule of submittals.

4.7.11 SCHEDULE RECOVERY. If the Work represented by the critical path falls behind

more than 7 days, the project schedule shall be redone within 14 days showing how the Contractor shall recover the time. A narrative that addresses the changes in the schedule from the previously submitted schedule shall be submitted along with the schedule in both hard copy (appropriate report formats to be determined by the–DFCM Representative) and electronic copy. The Contractor shall comply with the most recent schedules.

4.7.12 SCHEDULE CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS.

(1) **CONTRACT TIME CHANGE REQUIRES MODIFICATION**. The Contract Time may only be shortened or extended by a written modification fully executed by the DFCM.

CONTRACTOR (2) REORDERING. RESEQUENCING **AND** CHANGING ACTIVITY **DURATIONS.** Should the Contractor, after approval of the complete detailed construction schedule, desire to change his plan of construction, he shall submit his requested revisions to the DFCM and the A/E along with a written statement of the revisions including a description of the sequence and duration changes for rescheduling the work, methods of maintaining adherence to intermediate milestones and the contract completion date and the reasons for the revisions. If the requested changes are acceptable to the DFCM, which acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld. they will be incorporated into the Schedule in the next reporting period. If after submitting a request for change in the Contract Schedule, the DFCM does not agree with the request, the DFCM will schedule a meeting with the Contractor to discuss the differences.

(3) CHANGES IN

contract time. The critical path schedule as the term is used in the provisions herein shall be based on the current version of the Contractor's schedule for the Project and accepted by the DFCM just prior to the commencement of the modification, asserted delay, suspension or interruption. If the Contractor believes it is entitled to an extension of Contract Time under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit a

PCO in accordance with Article 7.2 to the A/E and the DFCM Representative accompanied by an analysis ("Requested Time Adjustment Schedule") in accordance with the Contract Documents for time extensions. The "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule" shall include "fragnets" that represent the added or changed work to the Schedule. The impact on unchanged activities caused by the changes and/or delays being analyzed shall be included in these fragnets.

A "fragnet" as used in these General Conditions and when used in the context of project scheduling is a subset of project activities that are inter-related by predecessor and successor relationships that are tied into the main schedule with identified start and completion points. Each fragnet may or may not be on the critical path. An entire schedule consists of a series of inter-related fragnets.

4.7.13 EXCUSABLE DELAY.

(1) IN GENERAL. If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work on the critical path schedule by an act or neglect of the DFCM or other causes beyond the Contractor's control or by other causes which the DFCM determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order. The Contractor shall immediately take all steps reasonably possible to lessen the adverse impact of such delay. Notwithstanding the above, to the extent any of the causes for delay were caused by the Contractor, reasonably foreseeable by the Contractor or avoidable by the Contractor, then to such extent the delay shall not be cause for extension of the Contract Time. For purposes of this paragraph, Contractors shall include all subcontractors and others under the responsibility of the Contractor.

The determination of the total number of days extension will be based upon the current construction schedule in effect at the inception of the change and/or delay and upon all data relevant to the extension as it exists in the project record. Once approved, such data shall be incorporated in the next monthly update of the schedule.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that delays in work items which, according to the schedule analysis, do not affect any milestone dates or the Contract completion dates shown on the CPM at the time of the delay, will not be the basis for a contract extension.

(2)

the Contractor:

WEATHER-RELATED

EXCUSABLE DELAYS. Completion time will not be extended for normal bad weather or any weather that is reasonably foreseeable at the time of entering into the contract. The time for completion as stated in the contract documents includes due allowance for calendar days on which Work cannot be performed out of doors. The Contractor acknowledges that it may lose days due to weather conditions. Contract time may be

extended at no cost to the DFCM if all of the

following are met which must be established by

(a) That the weather prevented Work from occurring that is on the critical path for the project based upon a critical path schedule previously submitted to the DFCM and to the extent accepted by the DFCM;

(b) There are no concurrent delays attributed to the Contractor;

(c) The Contractor took all reasonable steps to alleviate the impact of the weather and took reasonable attempts to prevent the delay and despite such reasonable actions of Contractor, the weather impacted the critical path as described above; and

(d) One of the following occurred:

1. The weather was catastrophic, such as a tornado, hurricane, severe wind storm, severe hail storm; or

2. Based on the full history of information published from the closest station as indicated from the Western Regional Climate Center (Desert Research Institute 2215 Raggio Parkway Reno, Nevada 89512, and as may be described on the website at http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/summary/), one or more of the following occurred:

a. For any day between November 1 and March 31, the

minimum temperature fell below the average minimum temperature plus the extreme low temperature recorded for the month divided by 2.

b. For any day between November 1 and March 31, the maximum temperature fell below the monthly average for the minimum temperature.

c. The daily precipitation exceeded 75% of the historical one day maximum for the month.

d. The snowfall for the month exceeded 175% of the historical average snow fall for the month.

4.7.14 COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION.

(1) **BASIC CONDITIONS**. In addition to the other requirements of the Contract Documents, a compensable delay, suspension or interruption of the work occurs only when the following are met:

(a) Is wholly unanticipated by the parties at the time of execution of the Contractor's Agreement or is caused by the breach of a fundamental obligation of the Contract Documents attributable to the DFCM; and

(b) The Contractor delivers a written notice to A/E and DFCM within seven (7) days that the Contractor knows or should have known of the condition giving rise to the purported compensable delay, disruption, suspension or interruption, and said continuation affects the Contract Time as indicated by the last submitted and reasonable critical path schedule.

FORMULA. To the extent of the compensable delay, the Contractor's total entitlement for all compensable delay damages is the computed result of the following formula: Contract Sum divided by Contract Time (in calendar days); the result of which is then multiplied by 0.05; and the result of which is multiplied by the number of calendar days of compensable days allowed under these General Conditions that are beyond the Contract

Time. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions or the Contract Documents, to the extent the Contractor is entitled to receive the 10% or 15% markup under Article 7.4, this provision shall be inapplicable and the markup shall be deemed to include all the compensable delay damages provided by this paragraph.

(3) **PERIOD OF**

COMPENSABLE DELAY, SUSPENSION OR INTERRUPTION. The length and extent of compensable delay, shall be determined, with the use of the Project's critical path schedule, by ascertaining the number of additional days to the Contract Time that are needed in order to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as a result of the continuation of the aforesaid delay, disruption, suspension or interruption after receipt of the written notice received by the A/E and DFCM under Section 4.7.14(1)(b) above.

(4) **CONCURRENT**

DELAY. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions, to the extent a noncompensable delay occurs at the same time as a compensable delay, the DFCM shall not be responsible for any compensation for the period of the non-compensable delay.

4.7.15 TIME EXTENSION

REQUESTS. Any time extension shall be requested within 21 days after the Contractor knew or should have known about the delay and shall be supported by the critical path schedule analysis.

4.7.16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

(1) IN GENERAL. Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work within the Contract Time, there shall be deducted from any amount due or that may become due the Contractor, the sum as stated in the Contractor's Agreement. Such sum is fixed and agreed upon by the DFCM and Contractor as liquidated damages due the DFCM by reason of the inconvenience and added costs of administration, engineering, supervision and other costs resulting from the Contractor's default, and not as a penalty. Actual damages related to delay can not be ascertained at

the time of execution of the Contract. To the extent that the liquidated damages exceed any amounts that would otherwise be due the Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable for such excess to the DFCM. DFCM may seek enforcement of such obligation by legal action, and if such is necessary, shall recover the related costs and attorney fees. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions, the availability of liquidated damages to the DFCM shall not limit the DFCM's right to seek damages or other remedies available under law or equity to the extent such damages or remedies are not based upon delay.

(2) NO WAIVER OF DFCM'S RIGHTS. Permitting the Contractor to continue any part of the Work after the time fixed for completion or beyond any authorized extension thereof, shall in no way operate as a waiver or estoppel on the part of the DFCM of any of its rights under the Contract Documents, including the right to liquidated damages or any other remedies or compensation.

DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE 4.8 SITE, CERTIFYING "AS-BUILTS". Contractor shall maintain at the site for the DFCM, one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked weekly to record changes and selections made during construction, as well as approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals. These aforesaid items shall be available to the A/E and shall be delivered to the A/E for submittal to the DFCM upon completion of the Work, signed by the Contractor, certifying that they show complete and exact "as-built" conditions, stating sizes, kind of materials, vital piping, conduit locations and similar matters. All notes of encountered or changed conditions shall be included

4.9 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

4.9.1 NOT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The submittal shall demonstrate, for those portions of the Work for which the submittal is required,

the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

- **4.9.2 PROMPTNESS**. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit to the A/E, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work, or the activities of the DFCM or separate contractors.
- **4.9.3 NOT PERFORM UNTIL A/E APPROVES**. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved in writing by the A/E. Such Work shall be in accordance with the approved submittals.

4.9.4 REPRESENTATIONS BY **CONTRACTOR**. By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified and materials, field measurements field construction criteria related thereto, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

4.9.5 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY.

The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the A/E's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the A/E in writing of such deviation at the time of the submittal and the A/E has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the A/E's review and comment.

4.9.6 DIRECT SPECIFIC

ATTENTION TO REVISIONS. The Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to all revisions on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, except those

requested by the A/E and indicated on previous submittals.

4.9.7 INFORMATIONAL

SUBMITTALS. Informational submittals upon which the A/E is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents.

4.9.8 RELIANCE ON PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATION. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the DFCM and A/E shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations certifications. If a professional stamp is required, the professional shall be licensed in the State of Utah unless otherwise approved by the DFCM in writing. Likewise, the Contractor is entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of the calculations made by the A/E in developing the Contract Documents, unless a Contractor of ordinary skill and expertise for the type of Work involved would know that such is inaccurate or incomplete and therefore must immediately notify the DFCM in writing.

4.10 USE OF SITE.

4.10.1 IN GENERAL. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by the Contract Documents, law, ordinances, resolutions, rules and regulations, and permits and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Contractor shall take all reasonable means to secure the site, protect the site and protect the Work from any damage. The site shall be left free and clear of refuse, equipment, materials, etc. and the site shall not be subject to spilled liquids and chemicals, toxic or otherwise. Should such an incident occur while the Contractor has control of the site, the Contractor shall be responsible to clean the site and pay all associated costs, fines and penalties. Notwithstanding this, Contractor is not responsible for any damage to the site or the Work to the extent caused by the DFCM or the DFCM's agents.

4.10.2 ACCESS TO NEIGHBORING PROPERTIES. The Contractor shall not, except

as provided in the Contract Documents or with the DFCM's advance written consent when necessary to perform the Work, interfere with access to properties neighboring the Project site by the owners of such properties and their respective tenants, agents, invitees and guests.

4.11 ACCESS TO WORK. The Contractor shall provide the DFCM and A/E access to the Work in preparation and progress, wherever located.

4.12 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of patent rights and shall hold the DFCM and A/E harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract However, if the Contractor has Documents. reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the DFCM in writing.

4.13 INDEMNIFICATION.

4.13.1 IN GENERAL.

(1) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the State of Utah, the State of departments. Utah's institutions. agencies, divisions. authorities, and instrumentalities, boards, commissions, elected or appointed officers, employees, agents, authorized volunteers (hereinafter the above listing of entities and persons is referred to an "indemnities") from and against every kind and character of claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, and including those events covered under the blanket Contractual Liability Coverage required under the Contract Documents, arising out of or resulting from any act or omission in the performance of the Work including the work of all the Subcontractors and their employees, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the negligent or wrongful act or omission

of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and their employees, provided that any such claim, damage loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the negligent or intentional act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed or the agent of any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Contractor shall defend all actions brought upon such matters to be indemnified hereunder and pay all costs and expenses incidental thereto, but the State of Utah shall have the right, at its option, to participate in the defense of any such action without relieving the Contractor of any obligation hereunder. Notwithstanding any of the above, to the extent the Contractor is complying with a written directive from the DFCM, that is not based the Contractor's recommendation. on Contractor shall not be held liable under the indemnification provision of this Agreement if the Contractor has promptly disagreed with the written directive by delivering such objection to the DFCM in writing.

- (2) Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person under Contract Documents.
- (3) In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Article 4.13 by an employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article 3.13 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefits acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 5. SUBCONTRACTORS.

5.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK.

5.1.1 APPROVAL REQUIRED.

- (1) Listing of Subcontractors shall be as required by U.C.A. 63A-5-208 as amended and/or as stated in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the "DFCM Subcontractors List Form".
- (2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the DFCM has made a reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- **5.1.2 BUSINESS AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS**. All Subcontractors used by the Contractor shall comply with all applicable business and licensing requirements.

5.1.3 SUBSEQUENT CHANGES.

After the lapse of twenty-four (24) hours from the bid opening, the Contractor may change its listed Subcontractors only in accordance with Rule R 23-1 and the Contract Documents and with written approval of the Director of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management.

- (1) DFCM will pay the additional costs for a DFCM requested change in subcontractor if all of the following are met:
- (a) If the DFCM in writing requests the change of a subcontractor;
- (b) The original subcontractor is a responsible subcontractor that meets the requirements of the Contract Documents; and
- (c) The original subcontractor did not withdraw as a subcontractor on the project.
- (2) In all other circumstances, the Contractor shall pay the additional cost for a change in a subcontractor.

5.1.4 BONDING OF

SUBCONTRACTORS. Subcontractors as identified by DFCM in the procurement documents, may be required to submit

performance and payment bonds to cover the full extent of their portion of the Work. This provision does not in any way limit the right of the Contractor to have subcontractors at any tier be required to have a performance and/or payment bond.

5.2 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS.

- **5.2.1 COMPLY WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.** By appropriate enforceable agreement, and to the extent it can be practically applied, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes towards the DFCM and A/E.
- **5.2.2 RIGHTS**. Each Subcontractor agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the DFCM and A/E under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the Subcontractor agreement, the benefit of all rights and remedies against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the DFCM.
- SUB-SUBCONTRACTORS. The 5.2.3 Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with its Subcontractors which complies with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.2.1 and 5.2.2 hereinabove
- **5.2.4 DOCUMENT COPIES**. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound. Subcontractors shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of the Contract Documents available to their respective proposed Subcontractors.

5.3 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS.

5.3.1 CONDITIONS FOR

ASSIGNMENT TO DFCM. Each subcontract agreement for a subcontractor at any tier for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the DFCM provided that the assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the DFCM for cause pursuant to Article 12.2 or stoppage of the Work by DFCM pursuant to Article 12.5, and only for those subcontract agreements which the DFCM accepts by notifying the Subcontractor in writing. The subcontract shall be equitably adjusted to meet the new conditions of the work.

ARTICLE 6. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY.

6.1 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY.

6.1.1 CONTRACTOR

RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- (1) Employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- (2) The Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or a Subcontractor; and
- adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

6.1.2 SAFETY PROGRAM,

PRECAUTIONS. The Contractor shall institute a safety program at the start of construction to minimize accidents. Said program shall continue to the final completion of the Project and conform to applicable laws and regulations including the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Rules and

Regulations as published by the Utah Industrial Commission - UOSH Division. The Contractor shall post signs, erect barriers, and provide those items necessary to implement the safety program. As soon as the Contractor proceeds with the Work, the Contractor shall have all workers and all visitors on the site wear safety hard hats, as well as all other appropriate safety apparel such as safety glasses and shoes, and obey all safety rules and regulations and statutes. The Contractor shall post a sign in a conspicuous location indicating the necessity of wearing hard hats and the Contractor shall loan such hats to visitors.

6.1.3 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS.

The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss. In particular, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal, State and municipal safety laws, rules and regulations as well as building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed.

- 6.1.4 ERECT AND MAINTAIN SAFEGUARDS. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including effective fences, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- 6.1.5 UTMOST CARE. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- 6.1.6 PROMPT REMEDY. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Paragraph 6.1.1 of these General Conditions caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by

anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under said Paragraph 6.1.1, except to the extent such damage or loss is directly due to errors in the Contract Documents or caused by agents or employees of the A/E or DFCM. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents.

6.1.7 SAFETY DESIGNEE. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, damage, injury or loss. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the DFCM and A/E.

6.1.8 LOAD SAFETY.

The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

6.1.9 OFF-SITE RESPONSIBILITY.

In addition to its other obligations under this Article 6, the Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, promptly repair any damage or disturbance to walls, utilities, streets, ways, sidewalks, curbs and the property of the State and third parties (including municipalities and other governmental agencies) resulting from the performance of the Work, whether by it or by its Subcontractors at any tier. The Contractor shall not cause materials, including soil and debris, to be placed or left on streets or ways.

6.1.10 EMERGENCIES.

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Contractor shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative of the action taken

6.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other hazardous waste or substance which may endanger the health of those persons performing the Work or being on the site, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and

immediately report the condition to the DFCM Representative and A/E by phone with a follow-up document in writing. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed when written direction is provided by the DFCM Representative. Except to the extent provided otherwise in the Contract Documents or if the presence of hazardous materials is due to the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be required to perform without the Contractor's consent, any Work relating to asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or any other hazardous waste or substance.

DFCM shall procure a licensed abatement contractor qualified to remove the hazardous material. The abatement contractor shall submit notification of demolition to the Utah Division of Air Quality. Abatement contractor shall pay the notification fee. A copy of the hazardous material survey report shall be available to all persons who have access to the construction site.

6.3 HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS. In the event the Contractor knows or should have known of any cultural, historical or archeological material that is either recognized as an item to be protected under Federal, State, or local law or regulation, or is an item of obvious value to the State of Utah, the Contractor shall cease any work that would interfere with such discovery and immediately report the condition to the DFCM Representative and A/E by phone with a follow-up document in writing. Work shall resume based upon the direction of the DFCM Representative. Contractor cooperation with anv **DFCM** recognized archaeologist or other cultural/historical expert is required.

6.4 CONTRACTOR LIABILITY. If the Contractor fails in any of its obligations in Articles 6.1 through 6.3 above, the Contractor shall be liable to any damages to DFCM, the State of Utah or any third party resulting from such noncompliance. The Contractor shall also be liable for any mitigation or restoration effort resulting from such noncompliance. To the extent all the following is met, the Contractor may treat the discovery of such material similarly to an unforeseen condition:

- 6.4.1 The discovery of such material is reasonably unforeseeable given the site conditions that the Contractor should have been aware;
- 6.4.2 The presence of such material was not identified in any part of the Contract Documents;
- 6.4.3 The Contractor has undertaken all proper action to mitigate any impact of such discovery on the critical path or monies related to the Project;
- 6.4.4 The discovery affects the critical path or contract price from that which was contemplated by the Contract Documents; and
- 6.4.5 The requirements of 7.1.5 and the Contract documents are met.

ARTICLE 7. MODIFICATIONS, REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER, PRELIMINARY RESOLUTION EFFORTS AND CLAIMS PROCESS.

7.1 MODIFICATIONS: IN GENERAL.

7.1.1 TYPES OF MODIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS. Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or ASI, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor must have a written Modification executed by DFCM under this Article 7 prior to proceeding with any Work sought to be an extra.

7.1.2 BY WHOM ISSUED. A Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall be issued by the DFCM Representative. An ASI is issued by the A/E or by the DFCM Representative.

The A/E shall prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives with specific documentation and data for the DFCM's approval and execution in accordance with the Contract Documents, and may issue ASIs not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or an extension of the Contract Time which are not

inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.

7.1.3 CONTRACTOR TO PROCEED UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.

Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or ASI.

7.1.4 ADJUSTING UNIT PRICES. If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause a substantial inequity to the DFCM or Contractor, the applicable unit prices may be equitably adjusted.

7.1.5 SPECIAL NOTICES
REQUIRED IN ORDER TO BE ELIGIBLE
FOR ANY CONTRACT MODIFICATION. In
order to be eligible for any Modification under this
Article 7, the Contractor must have met the
following special notice requirements:

(1) **CONCEALED OR**

UNKNOWN CONDITIONS. The Contractor must file a written notice with the DFCM Representative within seven (7) calendar days of that the Contractor knew or should have known of a site condition described below or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to file any PCO, PRE or Claim for additional monies or time related to such condition:

(a) If the Contractor encounters unknown and reasonably unforeseeable subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions, including hazardous or historical/cultural materials under Article 6, which differ materially from those indicated by the Contract Documents or a site inspection; or

(b) If the Contractor encounters unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized

as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

(2) INCREASE IN

CONTRACT TIME. If the Contractor encounters a situation in which the Contractor knows or should have known that such situation would cause a delay, disruption, interruption, suspension or the like to the Project, the Contractor must file a notice with the DFCM Representative within seven (7) working days of when the Contractor knew or should have known of such circumstance or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to file any PCO, PRE or Claim for additional monies or time related to such circumstance To the extent the DFCM and/or the State of Utah is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to provide such notice after the Contractor knows or should have known of such circumstance, the Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages attributable thereto, as well as any damages to the State of Utah and/or DFCM that are allowable in addition to liquidated damages.

7.2 CONTRACTOR INITIATED REQUESTS.

7.2.1 THE REQUEST FOR INFORMATION, RFI, PROCESS AND TIME TO FILE. The Contractor may file an RFI with the A/E regarding any concern which will assist the Contractor in the proper completion of the Work including, but not limited to issues related to the Contract Documents, plans and specifications. The RFI shall be filed with the A/E in a timely manner so as not to prejudice the DFCM as to the quality, time or money related to the Work.

7.2.2 PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER ("PCO"). Within twenty-one (21) days after the Contractor knows or should have known of a situation or concern where the Contractor is going to request additional monies or time, the Contractor must file a Proposed Change Order ("PCO") with the DFCM Representative, or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any right to claim additional monies or time related to such situation or concern. The PCO shall include all available documentation supporting the PCO available to the Contractor at the time of filing and the Contractor shall thereafter diligently pursue the

supplementation(s) of such documentation and promptly deliver such supplementation(s) to the DFCM Representative.

(1) **DFCM REPRESENTATIVE RESPONSE.** One of the following may occur after a PCO is filed with the DFCM Representative:

(a) The DFCM Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, may reach an agreement with the Contractor and issue a Change Order.

(b) The DFCM, after considering any input by the A/E, may issue a Construction Change Directive.

(c) If the DFCM Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, disagrees with the Contractor's PCO, the DFCM representative may seek additional information or verification from the Contractor, the A/E or other sources, may negotiate with the Contractor, may issue a Change Order upon such later agreement, may retract the PR, or may issue a Construction Change Directive.

(d) If a Construction Change Directive is issued which identifies the DFCM Representative's position in regard to the subject contract sum and/or time adjustment or if the PCO is denied by the DFCM Representative, the Contractor must file a PRE under Article 7.7 below no later than twenty-one (21) days after the Contractor's receipt of the Construction Change Directive or such denial of the PCO. Failure to file a PRE in these instances shall be deemed to waive any right to additional time or money related to the PCO, Construction Change Directive or denial of the PCO. Such waiver shall entitle the DFCM to convert the Construction Change Directive into a Change Order, whether or not executed by the Contractor.

If the Construction Change Directive leaves open the determination of additional time or money related to the directed change, then the time period for commencement of filing the PRE shall not accrue until such time as the DFCM has conveyed to the Contractor a position as to the time and money owing as a result of the directed change.

The A/E must continually work with the DFCM in providing data, documentation and efforts to resolve the issues related to the PR.

7.3 PROPOSAL REQUEST INITIATED BY DFCM. DFCM may file a Proposal Request with the Contractor seeking information, data and/or pricing relating to a change in the contract time and or monies owing for particular scope changes or other modifications to the Contract Documents. The PR shall provide a time limit for the Contractor to file a response with the A/E and the DFCM Representative. If a proposal is not timely provided by the Contractor, DFCM may calculate the Change Order under Article 7.4.2 below. Upon such timely receipt of the proposal, one of the following shall occur:

7.3.1 IF AGREEMENT, CHANGE ORDER ISSUED. The DFCM Representative, after considering any input by the A/E, may reach an agreement with the Contractor and issue a Change Order.

IF DISAGREEMENT. If the 7.3.2 DFCM Representative disagrees Contractor's proposal, after considering any input from the A/E, the DFCM representative may seek additional information or verification from the Contractor or other sources, may negotiate with the Contractor, may issue a Change Order upon such later agreement, may retract the PR, or may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive is issued which identifies the DFCM representative's position in regard to the subject contract sum and/or time adjustment, the Contractor must file a PRE within twenty-one (21) days of the Contractor's receipt of the Construction Change Directive, or the Contractor shall be deemed to waive any such request for additional time or money as a result of the issuance of the Construction Change Directive. Such waiver shall entitle the DFCM to convert the Construction Change Directive into a Change Order, whether or not executed by the Contractor. If the Construction Change Directive leaves open the determination of additional time or money related to the directed change, then the time period for commencement of filing the PRE shall not accrue until such time as the DFCM has conveyed

to the Contractor a position as to the time and money owing as a result of the directed change.

7.4 EVALUATION OF PROPOSAL FOR ISSUING CHANGE ORDERS.

7.4.1 ADJUSTING SUM BASED

UPON AGREEMENT. If the Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on the mutual agreement of the Contractor and DFCM, including any terms mandated by unit price agreements or other terms of the Contract Documents.

- 7.4.2 DFCM RESOLUTION OF SUM AND STANDARDS IN THE ABSENCE OF AN AGREEMENT UNDER PARAGRAPH 7.4.1. In the absence of an agreement under Paragraph 7.4.1 above, the adjustment shall be based on an itemized accounting of costs and savings supported by appropriate data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Paragraph shall be limited to the following:
- (1) All direct and indirect costs of labor; including workers compensation insurance, social security and other federal and state payroll based taxes, and payroll based fringe benefits paid by Contractor so long as they are reasonable and no higher than that charged to other clients:
- (2) Costs of materials, on-site temporary facilities, supplies and equipment (except hand tools) required for or incorporated into the work;
- (3) Rental costs of machinery, equipment, tools (except hand tools), and on-site temporary facilities, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- (4) Costs of permits and other fees, sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work;
- (5) Additional costs of field supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change; and

- (6) Overhead and profit by the following liquidated formula which is not a penalty but a reasonable calculation agreed upon at the time of execution of the Contractor's Agreement, and provided by formula herein due to the fact that the actual amount due for said overhead and profit cannot easily be ascertained at the time of such execution. The markups in 7.4.2(6)(a) and (b) below are to cover the Contractor's additional payment and performance bond premiums, insurance premiums not specified under Paragraph 7.4.2(1), home office and on-site overhead and profit. Overhead and profit includes, but is not limited to the Contractor's Project Manager and Cost Estimator. Each request for pricing shall stand on its own and not be combined with other requests for pricing in determining the allowed markup described below. A particular request for pricing shall include all items reasonably related together and determinable at the time of the request. If several unrelated requests for pricing are grouped together in a single Change Order, each request for pricing will be considered separately for purposes of calculating the markup under the following formula:
- (a) A markup of 15% shall be applied to the cost of each individual charge up to \$20,000 in cost, but in no case shall the markup be less than \$150;
- (b) A markup of 10% shall be applied to the portion of the cost of each individual charge in excess of \$20,000;
- (c) Subcontractors at any tier shall be entitled to markup their costs related to a Change Order with the same percentages as specified in Paragraphs 7.4.2(6)(a) and (b) above, except that the minimum markup shall be \$50 for any individual change.
- **7.4.3 CREDITS**. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the DFCM for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed to DFCM based upon corroboration by an appropriate source.

7.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES.

7.5.1 WHEN USED AND CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CHALLENGE.

A Construction Change Directive may be issued by the DFCM Representative in the case of a need for the Work to commence. If the Construction Change Directive leaves open the determination of additional time or money related to the directed change, then the Construction Change Directive shall indicate the timeframe(s) in which further information is to be provided to resolve the matter. At any time that the DFCM and the Contractor agree upon the time and money related to a Construction Change Directive, a Change Order shall be executed by the parties. Additionally, the Construction Change Directive may be converted to a Change Order under Paragraph 7.2.2 or Article 7.3 above.

- 7.5.2 PROCEED WITH WORK AND NOTIFY DFCM ABOUT ADJUSTMENT METHOD. Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved.
- **7.5.3 INTERIM PAYMENTS BY DFCM.** Pending the final determination of the total cost of the Construction Change Directive, DFCM shall pay any undisputed amount to the Contractor.

7.6 A/E'S SUPPLEMENTAL

INSTRUCTION (Commonly referred to as an "ASI"). The A/E may at any time that is consistent with maintaining the quality, safety, time, budget and function of the Work, issue to the Contractor a supplemental instruction ("ASI") after approval from the DFCM Representative is obtained. The Contractor must file with the DFCM Representative a PCO under Paragraph 7.2.2 above, within 21 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the ASI, or the Contactor shall be deemed to have waived any right to additional time or monies as a result of such ASI.

7.7 PROCEDURE FOR PRELIMINARY RESOLUTION EFFORTS.

7.7.1 REQUEST FOR PRELIMINARY RESOLUTION EFFORT

(PRE). A Contractor raising an issue related to a breach of contract or an issue concerning time or money shall file a PRE as a prerequisite for any consideration of the issue by the DFCM. The labeling of the notice or request shall not preclude the consideration of the issue by the DFCM.

- **7.7.2 TIME FOR FILING**. The PRE must be filed in writing with the DFCM Representative within twenty-one (21) days of any of the following:
- (1) Issuance of a Construction Change Directive that defines the time and sum due the Contractor but the Contractor disagrees with such assessment;
- (2) Issuance of DFCM's position in regard to a Construction Change Directive that originally left open the time and/or sum due to the Contractor:
- (3) Issuance of a denial of a PCO by DFCM;
- (4) In the case of a Subcontractor, after the expiration of the time period for the Contractor/Subcontractor PRE process under Paragraph 7.7.5 below; or
- (5) When the Contractor knows or should have known about any other issue where the Contractor seeks additional monies, time or other relief from the State of Utah or DFCM.
- **7.7.3 CONTENT REQUIREMENT.** The PRE shall be required to include in writing to the extent information is reasonably available at the time of such filing:
 - (1) A description of the issue;
- (2) The potential impact on cost and time or other breach of contract; and
- (3) An indication of the relief sought.

7.7.4 SUPPLEMENTATION.

Additional detail of the content requirement under Paragraph 7.7.3 above shall be provided later if the detail is not yet available at the initial filing as follows:

- (1) While the issue is continuing or the impact is being determined, the Contractor shall provide a written updated status report every 30 days or as otherwise reasonably requested by the DFCM Representative; and
- (2) After the scope of work or other factors addressing the issue are completed, the complete information, including any impacts on time, cost or other relief requested, must be provided to the DFCM Representative within twenty-one (21) days of such completion.

7.7.5 SUBCONTRACTORS.

- (1) Under no circumstances shall any provision of these Contract Documents be intended or construed to create any contractual relationship between the DFCM and any Subcontractor.
- (2) The Contractor must include the provisions of this Paragraph 7.7.5 in its contract with the first tier Subcontractor, and each Subcontractor must do likewise. At the Contractor's discretion, the Contractor may allow a Subcontractor at the 2nd tier and beyond to submit the PRE directly with the Contractor.
- (3) In order for a Subcontractor at any tier to be involved with the PRE of the DFCM, the following conditions and process shall apply:
- (a) The Subcontractor must have attempted to resolve the issue with the Contractor including the submission of a PRE with the Contractor.
- (b) The Subcontractor must file a copy of the PRE with the DFCM Representative;
- (c) The PRE to the Contractor must meet the time, content and supplementation requirements of Paragraphs 7.7.2, 7.7.3 and 7.7.4. The triggering event for a

Subcontractor to file a PRE shall be the time at which the issue cannot be resolved through the normal business practices associated with the contract, excluding arbitration and litigation;

- (d) The PRE submitted to the Contractor shall only be eligible for consideration in the DFCM's PRE process to the extent the issue is reasonably related to the performance of the DFCM or an entity for which the DFCM is liable;
- The Contractor shall (e) resolve the PRE to the satisfaction of the Subcontractor within sixty (60) days of its submittal to the Contractor or such other time period as subsequently agreed to by the Subcontractor in writing. If the Contractor fails to resolve the PRE with the Subcontractor within such required time period, the Subcontractor may submit in writing the PRE with the Contractor and the DFCM. In order to be eligible for DFCM consideration of the PRE, the Subcontractor must submit the PRE within twenty-one (21) days of the expiration of the time period for the Contractor/Subcontractor PRE process. The DFCM shall consider the PRE as being submitted by the Contractor on behalf of the Subcontractor;
- (f) Upon such PRE being submitted, the Contractor shall cooperate with the DFCM Representative in reviewing the issue;
- (g) The DFCM shall not be obligated to consider any submission which is not in accordance with any provision of this Article 7.7;
- (h) The Subcontractor may accompany the Contractor in participating with the DFCM regarding the PRE raised by the Subcontractor. The DFCM is not precluded from meeting with the Contractor separately and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep the Subcontractor informed of any such meetings; and
- (i) Notwithstanding any provision of this Paragraph 7.7.5, a Subcontractor shall be entitled to pursue a payment bond claim.

7.7.6 PRE RESOLUTION

PROCEDURE. The DFCM Representative may request additional information and may meet with the parties involved with the issue.

- 7.7.7 CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO CONTINUE PERFORMANCE. Pending the final resolution of the issue, unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by the DFCM Representative, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the DFCM shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **7.7.8 DECISION**. The DFCM shall issue to the Contractor, and any other party brought into the process by the DFCM Representative as being liable to the DFCM, a written decision providing the basis for the decision on the issues presented by all of the parties within thirty (30) days of receipt of all the information required under Paragraphs 7.7.3 and 7.7.4
- 7.7.9 DECISION FINAL UNLESS CLAIM SUBMITTED. The decision by the DFCM shall be final, and not subject to any further administrative or judicial review (not including judicial enforcement) unless a Claim is submitted in accordance with these General Conditions.
- **7.7.10 EXTENSION REQUIRES MUTUAL AGREEMENT**. Any time period specified in this Article 7.7 may be extended by mutual agreement of the Contractor and the DFCM.
- **7.7.11 IF DECISION NOT ISSUED.** If the decision is not issued within the thirty (30) day period, including any agreed to extensions, the issue may be pursued as a Claim.

7.7.12 PAYMENT FOR PERFORMANCE.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, any final decision where the DFCM is to pay additional monies to the Contractor, shall not be delayed by any PRE, Claim or appeal by another party.

- (2) Payment to the Contractor of any final decision shall be made by the DFCM in accordance with the contract for the completed work.
- (3) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, payment to the Contractor shall be subject to any set-off, claims or counterclaims of the DFCM
- (4) Payment to the Contractor for a Subcontractor issue submitted by the Contractor shall be paid by the Contractor to the Subcontractor in accordance with the contract between the Contractor and the Subcontractor.
- (5) Any payment or performance determined owing by the Contractor to the DFCM shall be made in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7.8. RESOLUTION OF CLAIM.

- **7.8.1 CLAIM.** If the decision on the PRE is not issued within the required timeframe or if the Contractor is not satisfied with the decision, the Contractor or other party brought into the process by the DFCM, may submit a Claim in accordance with this Article 7.8 as a prerequisite for any further consideration by the DFCM or the right to any judicial review of the issue giving rise to the claim.
- 7.8.2 SUBCONTRACTORS. In order for a Subcontractor to have its issue considered in the Claim process by the DFCM, the Subcontractor that had its issue considered under Paragraph 7.7.5 may submit the issue as a Claim by filing it with the Contractor and the DFCM within the same timeframe and with the same content requirements as required of a Claim submitted by the Contractor under this rule. The DFCM shall consider the Claim as being submitted by the Contractor on behalf of the Subcontractor. Under no circumstances shall any provision of these General Conditions or the Contract Documents be intended or construed so as to create any contractual relationship between the DFCM and any Subcontractor.
- (1) Upon such Claim being submitted, the Contractor shall fully cooperate

with the Director, the person(s) evaluating the claim and any subsequent reviewing authority.

- (2) The Director shall not be obligated to consider any submission which is not in accordance with this Paragraph 7.8.2.
- (3) The Subcontractor may accompany the Contractor in participating with the Director, the person(s) evaluating the Claim and any subsequent reviewing authority regarding the Claim. The Director, the person(s) evaluating the Claim and any subsequent reviewing authority is not precluded from meeting with the Contractor separately, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep the Subcontractor informed of any such meetings and matters discussed.
- (4) Notwithstanding any provision of this Article 7.8, a Subcontractor shall be entitled to pursue a payment bond claim.
- 7.8.3 TIME FOR FILING. The Claim must be filed in writing promptly with the Director, but in no case more than twenty-one (21) days after the decision is issued on the PRE under Paragraph 7.7.8 or no more than twenty-one (21) days after the thirty (30) day period under Paragraph 7.7.11 has expired with a decision not issued, whichever is later.

7.8.4 CONTENT REQUIREMENT. The written Claim shall include:

- (1) A description of the issues in dispute;
- (2) The basis for the Claim, including documentation and analysis required by the contract and applicable law and rules that allow for the proper determination of the Claim;
- (3) A detailed cost estimate for any amount sought, including copies of any related invoices; and
- (4) A specific identification of the relief sought.
- 7.8.5 EXTENSION OF TIME TO SUBMIT DOCUMENTATION. The time period for submitting documentation and any

analysis to support a Claim may be extended by the Director upon written request of the claimant showing just cause for such extension, which request must be included in the initial Claim submittal.

7.8.6 CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO CONTINUE PERFORMANCE. Pending the final determination of the Claim, including any judicial review or appeal process, and unless otherwise agreed upon in writing by the Director, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the DFCM shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7.8.7 AGREEMENT OF CLAIMANT ON **METHOD** AND PERSON(S) EVALUATING THE CLAIM. The Director shall first attempt to reach agreement with the claimant on the method and person(s) to evaluate the Claim. If such agreement cannot be made within fourteen (14) days of filing of the Claim, the Director shall select the method and person(s), considering the purposes described in Rule R23-26-1. Unless agreed to by the Director and the claimant, any selected person shall not have a conflict of interest or appearance of impropriety. Any party and the person(s) evaluating the Claim has a duty to promptly raise any circumstances regarding a conflict of interest or appearance of impropriety. If such a reasonable objection is raised, and unless otherwise agreed to by the Director and the claimant, the Director shall take appropriate action to eliminate the conflict of interest or appearance of impropriety. The dispute resolution methods and person(s) may include any of the following:

- (1) A single expert and/or hearing officer qualified in the field that is the subject of the Claim;
- (2) An expert panel, consisting of members that are qualified in a field that is the subject of the Claim;
- (3) An arbitration process which may be binding if agreed to by the parties to the Claim;
 - (4) A mediator; or

- (5) Any other method that best accomplishes the purposes set forth in Rule R23-26-1.
- THE EVALUATION PROCESS, 7.8.8 **TIMEFRAMES** OF **EVALUATOR(S)**, **DIRECTOR'S DETERMINATION, APPEAL** ADMINISTRATIVE TO THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR AND JUDICIAL **REVIEW.** The Claim shall be evaluated, the timeframe for specific events related to the person(s) evaluating the Claim, the Director's determination, any appeal to the Executive Director and any judicial review shall be subject to the provisions of Rule R23-26-5(8), R23-26-5(9), R23-26-6 and R23-26-8. A copy of these Administrative Rules are available at DFCM.

7.8.9 APPEAL PROCESS PREREQUISITE FOR FURTHER CONSIDERATION OR JUDICIAL REVIEW.

The administrative appeal to the Executive Director is a prerequisite for any further consideration by the State of Utah, or to judicial review of the issue giving rise to the Claim. It shall be considered that the Contractor, or another party brought into the process by the DFCM, has not exhausted its administrative remedies if such an administrative appeal is not undertaken.

7.9 PAYMENT OF CLAIM.

- 7.9.1 When a stand alone component of a Claim has received a final determination, and is no longer subject to review or appeal, that amount shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract Documents or judicial order.
- 7.9.2 When the entire Claim has received a final determination, and is no longer subject to review or appeal, the full amount shall be paid within fourteen (14) days of the date of the final determination unless the work or services has not been completed, in which case the amount shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract Documents to the point that the work or services is completed.
- 7.9.3 The final determination date is the earlier of the date upon which the claimant accepted the settlement in writing with an

- executed customary release document and waived its rights of appeal, or the expiration of the appeal period, with no appeal filed, or the determination made resulting from the final appeal.
- 7.9.4 Any final determination where the Division is to pay additional monies to the Contractor shall not be delayed by any appeal or request for judicial review by another party brought into the process by the Division as being liable to the DFCM.
- 7.9.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, payment of all or part of a Claim is subject to any set-off, claims or counterclaims of the DFCM.
- 7.9.6 Payment to the Contractor for a Subcontractor issue (Claim) deemed filed by the Contractor, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Subcontractor in accordance with the contract between the Contractor and the Subcontractor.
- 7.9.7 The execution of a customary release document related to any payment may be required as a condition of making the payment.

7.10 ALLOCATION OF COSTS OF CLAIM RESOLUTION PROCESS.

- 7.10.1 In order to file a Claim, a claimant must pay a \$1500 filing fee to the DFCM. When the Claim is a pass-through from a Subcontractor in accordance with Paragraph 7.7.5, the payment of the fee shall be made by the Subcontractor.
- 7.10.2 Unless otherwise agreed to by the parties to the Claim, the costs of resolving the Claim shall be allocated among the parties on the same proportionate basis as the determination of financial responsibility for the Claim.
- 7.10.3 The costs of resolving the Claim that are subject to allocation include the claimant's filing fee, the costs of any person(s) evaluating the Claim, the costs of making any required record of the process, and any additional testing or inspection procured to investigate and/or evaluate the Claim.
- 7.10.4 Each party is responsible for its own attorney fees.

7.11 ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES. To the extent otherwise permitted by law, if all parties to a Claim agree in writing, a protocol for resolving a Claim may be used that differs from the process described in this Article 7.

7.12 IMPACT ON FUTURE SELECTIONS.

- 7.12.1 The presentation of a good faith and non-frivolous issue or Claim shall not be considered by the DFCM's selection process for a future award of contract; and
- 7.12.2 The submission of a bad faith and frivolous issue or Claim, or the failure by a Contractor to facilitate resolution of a Claim, may be considered in the DFCM's evaluation of performance.
- **7.13 REPORT TO BUILDING BOARD.** The DFCM may report on the claim to the Utah State Building Board.
- 7.14 DFCM'S RIGHT TO HAVE ISSUES, DISPUTES OR CLAIMS CONSIDERED. As stated in Rule R23-26-1(6), Articles 7.7 through 7.13 above do not limit the right of DFCM to have any of its issues, disputes or claims considered. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its issues, disputes or claims in law or equity including, but not limited to, any or all of the following: damages, delay damages and impacts, losses, liability, patent or latent defects, or failure to perform under the Contract Documents. If the Director appoints an expert or a panel to consider any such issue(s), dispute(s) or claim(s) of DFCM, the Contractor shall cooperate with such expert or panel process.

ARTICLE 8. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION.

8.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES. With the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the A/E and the DFCM Representative a schedule of values allocated to all the various portions of the Work. The Schedule of Values shall be submitted on the form approved and provided by DFCM. The A/E shall make recommendations to the DFCM Representative

regarding the Schedule of Values including any suggested modifications. When approved, including any approved modifications, by the DFCM Representative, it shall be the basis for future Contractor Applications for Payments. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment until receipt and acceptance of the Schedule of Values.

8.2 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT.

- **8.2.1 IN GENERAL**. The following general requirements shall be met:
- (1) The Contractor shall submit to the A/E an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the schedule of values and that reflects retainage as provided for in the Contractor's Agreement. The Application for Payment shall be on a special form approved and provided by DFCM.
- (2) Such application shall be supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the DFCM or A/E may require. Said data may include, but is not limited to, copies of requisitions from Subcontractors.
- (3) Such applications may include requests for payment pursuant to approved Change Orders or Construction Change Directives.
- (4) Such applications may not include requests for payment for portions of the Work performed by a subcontractor when the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor because of a dispute or other reason.
- (5) In executing the Application for Payment, the Contractor shall attest that subcontractors involved with prior applications for payment have been paid, unless the Contractor provides a detailed explanation why such payment may not have occurred. DFCM reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a payment waiver from one or more subcontractors.
- **8.2.2 PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment

delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. approved in advance by the DFCM and A/E, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the DFCM to establish the DFCM's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the DFCM's interest, and shall include applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site. The DFCM may require copies of invoices or other suitable documentation.

WARRANTY OF TITLE. 8.2.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the DFCM no later than the time for payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the DFCM shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and/or equipment relating to the Work.

8.2.4 HOLDBACK BY DFCM. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, the DFCM may, as a result of the claims resolution process, withhold any payment to the Contractor hereunder if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its obligations hereunder or otherwise is in default under any of the Contract Documents.

8.3 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT.

8.3.1 ISSUED BY A/E. The A/E shall within ten (10) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the DFCM a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the A/E determines due, or notify the Contractor and DFCM in writing of the A/E's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as

provided in Paragraph 8.4.1. If the A/E fails to act within said ten (10) day period, the Contractor may file the Application for Payment directly with the DFCM Representative and the DFCM will thereafter have twenty (20) days from the date of the DFCM's receipt to resolve the amount to be paid and to pay the undisputed amount. The accuracy of the Contractor's Applications for Payment shall be Contractor's responsibility, not A/E's.

8.3.2 A/E'S REPRESENTATIONS.

The A/E's issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a representation to the DFCM that to the best of the A/E's knowledge, information and belief, based upon the A/E's observations at the site, the data comprising the Application for Payment, and what is reasonably inferable from the observations and data, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated in the Application and that the quality of the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the A/E. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall not be a representation that the A/E has (a) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (b) reviewed construction means. methods. techniques, sequences or procedures, (c) reviewed copies of requisitions received Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the DFCM to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, (d) ascertained how or for what purpose the Contractor used money previously paid on account of Contract Sum, or (e) any duty to make such inquiries.

8.4 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION.

8.4.1 WHEN WITHHELD. The A/E may decide not to certify payment and may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the DFCM, if in the A/E's judgment the representations to the DFCM required in

Paragraph 8.3.2 above can not be made. If the A/E is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the A/E shall notify the Contractor and DFCM as provided in Paragraph 8.3.1 above. If the Contractor and A/E can not agree on a revised amount, the A/E shall promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount to which the A/E makes such representations to the DFCM. The A/E may also decide not to certify payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or observations, may nullify the whole or part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the A/E's opinion to protect the DFCM from loss because of:

- (1) Defective Work not remedied;
- (2) Third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
- (3) Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- (4) Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum:
- (5) Damage to the DFCM or another contractor;
- (6) Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- (7) Failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **8.4.2 CERTIFICATION ISSUED**WHEN REASONS FOR WITHHOLDING
 REMOVED. When the reasons stated in
 Paragraph 8.4.1 for withholding certification are
 removed, certification will be made for such
 related amounts.
- 8.4.3 CONTINUE WORK EVEN IF CONTRACTOR DISPUTES A/E'S DETERMINATION. If the Contractor disputes

any determination by the A/E or the result of the claims resolution process with regard to any Certification of Payment, the Contractor nevertheless shall expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work.

8.4.4 DFCM NOT IN BREACH. The DFCM shall not be deemed to be in breach of this Contract by reason of the withholding of any payment pursuant to any provision of the Contract Documents provided the DFCM's action or such withholding is consistent with the results of the dispute resolution process.

8.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS.

8.5.1 IN GENERAL, INTEREST OR LATE PAYMENTS.

- (1) Except as provided in Paragraph 8.3.1, the DFCM shall pay any undisputed amount within thirty (30) days of the date that the application for payment was submitted to the A/E. In no event shall DFCM be required to pay any disputed amount.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided by law, if any payment is late based upon the provisions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be paid interest in an amount equal to the published Wall Street Journal prime rate plus 2%. The published Wall Street Journal Prime Rate shall be determined using such rate that is published closest to the 1st of the month for each month of the late period. The amount of payment of interest shall be apportioned using such rate(s) for the late period.

8.5.2 CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the DFCM, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement Subcontractor, with each require each Subcontractor to make payment to Subcontractors in a similar manner.

8.5.3 INFORMATION FURNISHED BY A/E OR DFCM TO SUBCONTRACTOR. The A/E or DFCM shall, on request, furnish to the Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the A/E and DFCM on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

- **8.5.4 DFCM AND A/E NOT LIABLE.** Neither the DFCM or A/E shall have an obligation to pay, monitor or enforce the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except to the extent as may otherwise be required by law.
- 8.5.5 CERTIFICATE, PAYMENT OR USE NOT ACCEPTANCE OF IMPROPER WORK. A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the DFCM shall not constitute acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **8.6 PAYMENT UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the A/E, the DFCM shall make payment, reflecting adjustment in retainage, if any, for such Work or portion thereof as provided in the Contract Documents. To the extent allowed by law, the DFCM may retain up to 200% of the fair market value of the work that has not been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.7 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE.

8.7.1 IN GENERAL. The-DFCM may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is Substantially Complete, provided the DFCM and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the

Work and commencement of the warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion to be substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the A/E as previously provided for herein. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. Contractor shall have continuing responsibility to protect the site and the Work during such partial occupancy and shall be responsible for damage except to the extent caused solely by the DFCM during such partial occupancy or use.

The stage of progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the DFCM and Contractor.

8.7.2 INSPECTION. Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the DFCM, Contractor and A/E shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

8.7.3 NOT CONSTITUTE

ACCEPTANCE. Except to the extent it is agreed upon in writing by the DFCM, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portion of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirement of the Contract Documents.

8.8 FINAL PAYMENT.

8.8.1 CERTIFICATE FOR

PAYMENT. The A/E's final Certificate for Payment shall constitute a further representation that the conditions listed in Paragraph 8.8.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

- **8.8.2 CONDITIONS FOR FINAL PAYMENT.** Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the A/E the following to the extent required by the DFCM Representative:
- (1) An affidavit that payrolls, bills for material and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the DFCM or the State of Utah's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts

withheld by DFCM) have been paid or otherwise satisfied;

- (2) A current or additional certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to the DFCM;
- (3) A written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents;
- (4) If requested by surety in a timely manner or by DFCM, consent of surety, to final payment;
- Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications maintained at the site; the warranties, instructions, operation and maintenance manuals, and training videos required to be furnished by the Contract Documents;
- Other data establishing (6) payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the DFCM. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the DFCM, the DFCM may require consent of Surety to the final payment. If such liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances remain unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the DFCM all money that the DFCM may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees; and
- (7) A written statement demonstrating how the Contractor will distribute interest earned on retention to Subcontractors as required by Section 13.8.5, U.C.A.
- **8.8.3 WAIVER OF CLAIMS: FINAL PAYMENT**. The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the-DFCM except those arising from:

- (1) Liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- (2) Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (3) Terms of warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- (4) The one-year guaranty period and any corrected Work.

8.8.4 DELAYS NOT

CONTRACTOR'S FAULT. If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, the DFCM shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the A/E, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims. Unless otherwise stated by the DFCM in writing, the making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of claims by the DFCM as provided in Paragraph 8.8.3 for that portion of that Work fully completed and accepted by the DFCM.

8.8.5 WAIVER BY ACCEPTING FINAL PAYMENT. Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor or a Subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of Claims by that payee except those Claims previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment. Such waivers shall be in addition to the waiver described in Paragraph 8.8.3.

ARTICLE 9. TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, UNCOVERING, CORRECTION OF WORK AND GUARANTY PERIOD.

9.1 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS.

- 9.1.1 **IN GENERAL**. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, resolutions or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise specifically set forth in the Contract Documents or agreed to by the DFCM in writing, the DFCM shall contract for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent entity, or with the appropriate public authority, and the DFCM shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals except as provided below. If any of the Work is required to be inspected or approved by the terms of the Contract Documents or by any public authority, the Contractor shall, at least two working days prior to the time of the desired inspection, and following the procedures established by the DFCM, request such inspection or approval to be performed. The Contractor shall give the A/E timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the A/E may observe such procedures.
- 9.1.2 FAILURE OF AN INSPECTOR TO APPEAR. Work shall not proceed without any required inspection and the associated authorization by DFCM to proceed unless the following procedures and requirements have been met:
- (1) The inspection or approval was requested in a timely manner as provided in Paragraph 9.1.1;
- (2) The Contractor received written confirmation from the inspection entity that the inspection was scheduled;
- (3) The Contractor has contacted or attempted to contact the inspector to confirm that the inspector is unable to perform the inspection as scheduled;
- (4) If the inspector has confirmed that it is unable to perform the inspection as scheduled or if the Contractor is unable to contact the inspector, the contractor shall attempt to contact the State Building Official or DFCM Representative for instruction; and

- (5) The Contractor has documented the condition of the work prior to being covered through photos or other means.
- 9.1.3 NONCONFORMING WORK. If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Paragraph 9.1.1 reveal failure of portions of the Work to comply with the requirements established by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the DFCM's expenses, including the cost of retesting for verification of compliance if necessary, until the DFCM accepts the Work in question as complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- **9.1.4 CERTIFICATES**. Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the A/E.
- **9.1.5 A/E OBSERVING**. If the A/E is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the A/E shall do so with reasonable promptness and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- **9.1.6 PROMPTNESS**. Tests, inspections and arrangements for approvals conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.
- 9.2 INSPECTIONS: SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL.
- **9.2.1 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION**. Prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive initial punchlist, including unresolved items from prior inspections, for review by the DFCM and A/E to determine if the Project is ready for a substantial completion inspection. If the DFCM determines that the initial punchlist indicates that the Project is not substantially complete, the initial punchlist will be returned to the Contractor with written comments. If the DFCM determines that the initial punchlist indicates that the Project may be substantially complete, the A/E shall promptly organize and

perform a Substantial Completion inspection in the presence of the DFCM and all appropriate authorities.

- (1) If the A/E reasonably determines that the initial punchlist prepared by the Contractor substantially understates the amount of the Work remaining to be completed and the Project is not substantially complete, the A/E shall report this promptly to the DFCM, and upon concurrence of the DFCM, the Contractor will be assessed the costs of the inspection and punchlist preparation incurred by the A/E and the DFCM.
- (2) When the Work or designated portion thereof is Substantially Complete, the A/E shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; shall establish responsibilities of the DFCM and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the work and insurance; and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the punchlist accompanying the Certificate. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall require approval by the DFCM Representative. If there is a punchlist, the Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the list. Failure to include an item on the punchlist does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- (3) Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof except to the extent as provided otherwise in the Contract Documents or if such warranty is related to an item where the work is not complete. Such warranty documents shall state the length of the warranty, which must comply with the Contract Documents.
- (4) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted by the A/E to the DFCM and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.
- (5) Except to the extent the DFCM Representative otherwise approves in

advance and in writing, the Contractor shall submit the following documents in order to achieve Substantial Completion: written warranties, guarantees, operation and maintenance manuals, and all complete as-built drawings. The Contractor must also provide or obtain any required approvals for occupancy. The Contractor is responsible for the guaranty of all Work, whether performed by it or by its Subcontractors at any tier.

9.2.2 FINAL COMPLETION

INSPECTION. Prior to requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall verify all punchlist items are corrected/completed. Once all punchlist items are corrected/completed the Contractor shall notify the DFCM and request a final inspection. The DFCM shall notify the A/E and perform a final inspection. Two final inspections may be allowed due to required weather changes required to complete some items. When all punchlist items are completed a final pay request will be provided by the Contractor, authorized by the A/E and processed by the DFCM.

9.3 UNCOVERING OF WORK.

9.3.1 UNCOVER UNINSPECTED WORK. Except as provided in Paragraph 9.3.3, if a portion of the Work is covered prior to an Inspector's approval to proceed, it must, be uncovered for the Inspector's inspection and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

OBSERVATION PRIOR TO 9.3.2 **COVERING**. Except as provided in Paragraph 9.3.3, if the DFCM or the A/E has requested in writing to observe conditions prior to any Work being covered or if such observation is specified in the Contract Documents, and the Work is covered without such observation, the Contractor shall be required to uncover and appropriately replace the Work at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time. If the Contractor requests an inspection and the DFCM or A/E, including any inspector of each, does not appear, the Contractor shall immediately notify the DFCM of such lack of appearance, but shall not cover the Work without such inspection.

9.3.3 WHEN AN INSPECTOR FAILS TO APPEAR OR A/E OR DFCM DID NOT MAKE PRIOR REQUEST. If Work is performed by the Contractor without an inspection as provided in Paragraph 9.1.2 or if a portion of the Work has been covered which the A/E or DFCM has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered or such observation is not specified by the Contract Documents, the A/E or DFCM may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement, shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the DFCM. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by the DFCM or a separate contractor in which event the DFCM shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

9.4 CORRECTION OF WORK AND GUARANTY PERIOD.

9.4.1 CONTRACTOR CORRECT

THE WORK. The Contractor shall correct Work rejected by the A/E, Inspector or DFCM, or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear the costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the A/E's and Inspector's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

9.4.2 GUARANTY AND

CORRECTION AFTER **SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Paragraph 9.2.1 or by terms of an applicable special warranty or guaranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including failure to perform for its intended purpose, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the DFCM to do so unless the DFCM has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The period of one year shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation of the Contractor under this Paragraph 9.4.2 shall be operative notwithstanding the acceptance of the Work under the Contract, the final certificate of payment, partial or total occupancy and/or termination of the Contract. The DFCM shall give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness, however, failure to give such notice shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to correct the Work at the cost that the Contractor would have incurred if the DFCM did so report with reasonable promptness. All corrected Work shall be subject to a one-year guaranty period the same in all respects as the original Work, except that such guaranty period shall commence from the time of Substantial Completion of the corrected Work. This guaranty period does not affect the DFCM's right to pursue any available remedies against Contractor.

9.4.3 REMOVAL OF WORK.

- (1) The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all Work that the DFCM and/or the A/E determines as being in nonconformance with the Contract Documents, whether incorporated or not.
- (2) The Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and without expense to the DFCM.
- (3) The Contractor shall bear the expense of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the DFCM or of other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.
- (4) If the Contractor does not remove such rejected Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice, the DFCM may have the materials removed and stored at the expense of the Contractor.
- (5) If the Contractor does not correct the nonconforming Work within a

reasonable time, fixed by written notice, the DFCM may correct it in accordance with Paragraph 12.2.2 of these General Conditions.

9.4.4 NOT LIMIT OTHER

OBLIGATIONS. Nothing contained in this Article 9.4 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor may have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the time period of one year as described in Paragraph 9.4.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's with respect to the Contractor's liability obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

9.5 ADDITIONAL WARRANTIES.

- **9.5.1 IN GENERAL**. In addition to any other provisions of this Article 9, the following warranties shall apply:
- (1) The Contractor warrants to the DFCM that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except to the extent otherwise required or expressly permitted by the Contract Documents.
- (2) The Contractor also warrants to the DFCM that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted and that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to said requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective at the DFCM's option.
- **9.5.2 EXCLUSION**. Unless due to the negligent or intentional act or omission of the Contractor or those under the Contractor's control, or as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.

9.5.3 FURNISH EVIDENCE ON REQUEST. If requested by the A/E or DFCM, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the type and quality of materials and equipment.

9.6 ACCEPTANCE OF

NONCONFORMING WORK. If the DFCM prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the DFCM may do so in writing instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum shall be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 10. INSURANCE AND BONDS.

10.1 LIABILITY INSURANCE.

- 10.1.1 IN GENERAL. To protect against liability, loss and/or expense arising from damage to property or injury or death of any person or persons incurred in any way out of, in connection with or resulting from the Work provided hereunder, Contractor shall obtain and maintain in force during the entire period of this Contract without interruption, at its own expense, the following insurance from insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of Utah in a form and content satisfactory to the DFCM and rated "A-"or better with a financial size category of (a) Class X or larger where the Contract Sum is \$1,000,000 or greater or (b) Class VII or larger where the Contract Sum is under \$1,000,000. Said rating and financial size category shall be as published by A.M. Best Company at the time the Contract is executed.
- (1) Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance. Worker's Compensation Insurance shall cover full liability under the Worker's Compensation Laws of the jurisdiction in which the Project is located at the statutory limits required by said jurisdiction's laws. Employer's Liability Insurance shall provide the following limits of liability: \$100,000 for each accident; \$500,000 for Disease-Policy Limit; and \$100,000 for Disease-Each Employee. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to take

and maintain similar policies of Workers' Compensation Insurance.

(2) Commercial General Liability Insurance.

Commercial General a. Liability Insurance, on an "occurrence basis," including insurance for operations, independent subcontractors contractors, products/completed operations and contractual liability specifically designating the Indemnity provisions of these General Conditions as an insured contract on the Certificate of Insurance. Such Commercial General Liability Insurance must be endorsed with a Broad Form Property Damage Endorsement (including Completed Operations) and afford coverage for explosion, collapse and underground hazards. Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be in limits not less than the following:

\$2,000,000 General Aggregate, plus:

i.. If the Construction Value is \$25,000,000 or more, an additional \$5,000,000 umbrella policy (which covers aggregate and per occurrence) is required; or

ii. if the Construction Value is \$10,000,000 or more but less than \$25,000,000, an additional \$2,000,000 umbrella policy (which covers aggregate and per occurrence) is required.

\$1,000,000 Products-Completed Operations Aggregate \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

b. For purposes of this subparagraph 2(a), Construction Value means:

i. the Contract Sum if the work is being performed under a Standard Construction Contractor's Agreement;

ii. the Fixed Limit of Construction Costs if the work is being performed under a Construction Manager/General Contractor Agreement; or iii. the

Guaranteed Fixed contract Amount if the work is to be performed under a Design/Build Agreement.

(3) Automobile liability insurance for claims arising from the ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle. The insurance shall cover all owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles used in connection with the Work, with the following minimum limits of liability:

\$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury and Property Damage Per Occurrence

- (4) Aircraft Use. Contractor using its own aircraft, or employing aircraft in connection with the Work performed under this Agreement shall maintain Aircraft Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence. Said certificate shall state that the policy required by this paragraph has been endorsed to name the State of Utah as Additional Insureds.
- by the procurement documents, the insurance requirements in 10.1.1(1) through (4) above do not apply to subcontractors or suppliers at any tier under the Contractor and any insurance requirements of subcontractors and suppliers at any tier is a matter between the General Contractor and such subcontractor or supplier.
- **10.1.2 CONFIGURATIONS**. Any policy required by this Article may be arranged under a single policy for the full limit required, or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by an Excess or Umbrella Liability Policy.

10.1.3 CONTRACTOR LIABILITY.

Irrespective of the requirements as to insurance to be carried by Contractor as provided herein; insolvency, bankruptcy or failure of any insurance company to pay all claims accruing, shall not be held to relieve Contractor of any obligations hereunder.

10.1.4 CERTIFICATE, NOTICE REQUIREMENTS, ADDITIONAL INSURED. Before the Contract Agreement is executed,

certificates evidencing coverages as specified above are in effect, shall be furnished to the DFCM. Such insurance certificates shall contain provisions that no cancellation, material change therein or non-renewal shall become effective except upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to the DFCM as evidenced by return receipt, certified mail sent to DFCM. The Contractor shall notify the DFCM within thirty (30) days of any claims(s) against the Contractor, and if such claim(s) exceed 20% of the applicable required insured limits, the DFCM may require the Contractor to re-instate the policy to provide full protection at the original limits. For any risk not covered by the Worker's Compensation Policy, the State of Utah shall be named as additional insured parties. All insurance policies provided shall be primary and noncontributing with, and not in excess of, any other insurance or self-insurance available to the State of Utah.

10.1.5 DEDUCTIBLE LIABILITY.

Any and all deductibles in the above described policies shall be assumed by, for the account of, and at sole risk of Contractor. The allowable deductible for any of the policies required by these General Conditions shall be no more than \$1,000 or 0.1 percent of the Contract Amount, whichever is greater. When there is an FLCC, the FLCC shall be the Contract Amount for purposes of calculating the allowable deductible.

10.1.6 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

- (1) Any type of insurance or any increase of limits of liability not described in this Agreement which the Contractor requires for its own protection or on account of any statute, rule or regulation, shall be its own responsibility and at its own expense.
- (2) The carrying of any insurance required by this Agreement shall in no way be interpreted as relieving the Contractor or Subcontractors of any other responsibility or liability under this Agreement or any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation or order.
- (3) Contractor shall not violate or knowingly permit to be violated any of the

provisions of the policies on insurance required under these General Conditions.

10.2 "BUILDER'S RISK" PROPERTY INSURANCE.

10.2.1 IN GENERAL. The State shall provide "Builder's Risk" property insurance to protect the State, as well as all Contractors and Subcontractors, and include them as insureds, with respect to Work performed hereunder at the State's own cost and expense, according to the policies and forms currently in force with insurance carriers selected by the State's Risk Manager or issued by the State of Utah Risk Manager shall furnish, upon request, all parties in interest with copies of said policies authenticated by authorized agents of the insurers or the State of Utah's Risk Management Fund.

10.2.2 INSPECTIONS,

RECOMMENDATIONS. DFCM, the Division of Risk Management and the Builder's Risk insurers shall have the right to inspect the Work. The Contractor shall comply with reasonable risk control recommendations made by insurers or the Division of Risk Management. Such inspections or recommendations do not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

- **10.2.3 DEDUCTIBLE**. The above described "Builders Risk" policies shall be subject to a total deductible of \$5,000 per loss occurrence, which shall be assumed by all Contractors or Subcontractors, in proportion to their share of the total amount of an insured loss occurrence.
- 10.2.4 ADJUSTED WITH AND PAYABLE TO RISK MANAGER AS TRUSTEE. Any insured property loss is to be adjusted with the State of Utah Risk Manager, and made payable to the State of Utah Risk Manager as trustee for the Contractor and Subcontractors, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable loss payable clause.
- 10.2.5 WAIVER. Contractor, including all Subcontractors, and DFCM hereby waive all rights against each other for damages caused by

perils insured against under the "Builder's Risk" insurance provided by DFCM, except such rights as Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the State of Utah's Risk Manager as trustee. The DFCM and the Contractor each shall require similar waivers from their contractors, subcontractors, subconsultants and agents, at any tier.

10.2.6 SPECIAL HAZARDS. DFCM shall bear the risk of loss, delay and/or damage due to earthquake and/or flood and may either insure or self-insure that risk. If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for other special hazards be included in the "Builder's Risk" policy, the State of Utah's Risk Manager shall, if possible, include such insurance in the policy and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by Change Order.

10.3 PERFORMANCE **BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**. The Contractor shall submit and maintain in full force and effect as required by law and the Contract Documents, at its own expense, on forms provided by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, and include as part of the quoted total all costs involved in securing and furnishing, the bonds listed below, based on the completed cost of the Contract and effective upon execution of the Contract. Said bonds shall be from surety companies which are authorized to do business in the State of Utah, listed in the U.S. Department of Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, and acting within the limitation listed therein.

- 10.3.1 A full 100 percent performance bond covering the faithful execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents; and
- 10.3.2 A full 100 percent payment bond covering payment of all obligations arising under the Contract Documents, for the protection of each person supplying labor, service, equipment, or material for the performance of the Work.
- 10.3.3 Any required insurance required under the U.S. Terrorism Risk Insurance Act of

2002, any similar applicable law, or as such Act may be amended.

ARTICLE 11. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

11.1 A/E'S RESPONSIBILITIES.

These General Conditions are not intended to provide an exhaustive or complete list of the A/E's responsibilities. A separate agreement between the DFCM and A/E incorporates these General Conditions by reference and includes additional Design responsibilities.

11.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. The DFCM and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any amount due or to become due as well as any rights under the Contract, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

11.3 WRITTEN NOTICE.

11.3.1 PERSONAL DELIVERY AND REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

11.3.2 FAX. Notwithstanding any other provision of these General Conditions, written notice shall also be deemed to have been duly served by verified use of a FAX system by using the known and operative calling number. Service by use of the FAX system is encouraged when timely notice will benefit the—DFCM, A/E or Contractor. Notice shall be considered complete and verified upon the sending and confirmation of delivery using the FAX system, if on the same day notice is also sent by registered or certified mail,

return receipt requested, to the last business address known to the party giving notice, confirming the FAX delivery.

11.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.

11.4.1 NOT LIMIT. Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

11.4.2 NOT WAIVER. Except as expressly provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, no action or failure to act by the DFCM, A/E or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract Documents, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as any of the above may be specifically agreed to in writing. In no case shall the Contractor or any Subcontractors be entitled to rely upon any waiver of any of these General Conditions unless agreed to in writing by the DFCM.

11.5 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD.

11.5.1 BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL

COMPLETION. Except as provided in 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion.

12.5.2 BETWEEN SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT.

Except as provided in Paragraph 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certification for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certification for Payment.

11.5.3 AFTER FINAL CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT.

Except as provided in Paragraph 11.5.4 below, as to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any guaranty provided under Article 9 the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Paragraph 9.4.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or DFCM, whichever occurs last.

any other provision of this Article 11.5 to the contrary, no applicable statute of limitations shall be deemed to have commenced with respect to any portion of the Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which would not be visible or apparent upon conducting a reasonable investigation, and which is not discovered by the DFCM until after the date which, but for this Paragraph 11.5.4, would be the date of commencement of the applicable statute of limitations; the applicable statute of limitations instead shall be deemed to have commenced on the date of such discovery by the DFCM.

11.6 NOT DISCRIMINATE, NO SEXUAL **HARASSMENT**. Pursuant to the laws of the State of Utah, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or anyone for whose act any of them may be liable, will take affirmative action to not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, religion, ancestry or national origin. To the extent applicable, said persons will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 dated September 24, 1965 and rules, regulations, orders, instructions, designations and other directives promulgated pursuant thereto. Contractor, Subcontractors, or anyone for whose act any of them may be liable, shall not act in any manner as would violate the laws, regulations and policies of the United States or the State of Utah prohibiting sexual harassment.

- 11.7 APPLICABLE LAWS. The applicable laws and regulations of the State of Utah, as well as any applicable local laws and regulations not superseded or exempted by State law, shall govern the execution of the Work embodied in the Contract Documents as well as the interpretation of the Contract Documents.
- 11.8 INTERPRETATION. In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an", but the fact that a modification or an article is absent from the statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.
- **11.9 VENUE**. In case of any dispute, which may arise under the Contract Documents, the place of venue shall be in the County of Salt Lake, Utah, unless otherwise agreed to by all the parties in writing.
- 11.10 SEVERABILITY. The invalidity of any part, paragraph, subparagraph, phase, provision or aspect of the Contract documents shall not impair or affect in any manner the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contract Documents.
- 11.11 CONSTRUCTION OF WORDS. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words, which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings, shall be construed as having such recognized meanings. Unless the context requires otherwise, all other technical words shall be construed in accordance with the meaning normally established by the particular, applicable profession or industry. All other words, unless the context requires otherwise, shall be construed with an ordinary, plain meaning.
- 11.12 NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. These General Conditions create rights and duties only as between DFCM and Contractor, and DFCM and A/E. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed as creating third party beneficiary contract rights or other actionable rights or duties as between Contractor and A/E, or as between DFCM, Contractor, or A/E on the one hand, and any other person or entity.

ARTICLE 12, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT.

12.1 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR.

- **12.1.1 IN GENERAL**. If the Work is stopped for a period of sixty (60) days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with any of the above, the Contractor, may terminate the Contract in accordance with 12.1.2 hereinbelow for any of the following reasons:
- (1) Because the DFCM has persistently failed to fulfill fundamental DFCM's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work;
- (2) Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction which necessitates such termination, except that where the Contractor has standing, the Contractor must cooperate in efforts to stay and/or appeal such order:
- (3) An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, making material unavailable; or
- (4) Unavoidable casualties or other similar causes as listed in Paragraph 12.2.2(2) hereinbelow.
- 12.1.2 NOTICE. If one of the reasons for termination in Paragraph 12.1.1 hereinabove exist, the Contractor may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice to the DFCM and A/E, and such condition giving cause for termination still not cured, terminate the Contract and recover from the DFCM payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages associated only with work completed prior to the notice of termination.

12.2 TERMINATION BY THE DFCM FOR CAUSE.

- 12.2.1 IN GENERAL. The DFCM Director or Designee may terminate the Contract if the Contractor fails to cure any of the following within a period of ten (10) days (or longer if the DFCM so approves in writing) after receipt of notice from the DFCM specifying the cause for termination:
- (1) The Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- (2) The Contractor fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- (3) The Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations, resolutions or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or
- (4) The Contractor fails to perform the Work within the time specified in the Contract Documents or any authorized extension thereof or the Contractor fails to make progress with the Work as to endanger such compliance;
- (5) The Contractor fails to perform the Work or is otherwise in breach of a material provision of the Contract Documents;
- (6) The Contractor fails to respond promptly to the financial responsibility inquiry under the Contractor's Agreement;
- (7) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor is adjudged bankrupt;
- (8) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor should make a general assignment for the benefit to creditors;
- (9) As permissible by law for a reason to terminate, the Contractor should have a receiver appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency; or
- (10) The Contractor fails to follow the material safety requirements and precautions either as expressly provided in the

Contract Documents or as consistent with the customary practices in the industry.

12.2.2 DFCM'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK.

- (1) If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten (10) day period (or longer if approved by the DFCM in writing) after receipt of written notice from the DFCM to cure such default or neglect. the DFCM may without prejudice to other remedies the DFCM may have, correct such deficiencies, including taking over the Work and prosecuting the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of, and utilize completing the Work, such materials, appliances, and facilities as may be on the site of the Work as well as the site as necessary for its proper completion. In such case, the DFCM shall offset from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the A/E, DFCM's staff and legal counsel's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to The Contractor shall continue the DFCM. performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated.
- (2) Except with respect to defaults of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the Contract arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor may be liable. Such causes may include, but are not limited to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the State of Utah or federal government in either their sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather; but in every case the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor may be liable. If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a Subcontractor, and if such default arises out of causes beyond the control of both the Contractor

and the Subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either of them or anyone for whom either may be liable, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the Subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the Contractor to meet the required delivery or completion schedule.

- 12.2.3 ITEMS REQUIRED TO BE TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED. The DFCM may require the Contractor to transfer title and deliver to the DFCM, in the manner and to the extent directed by the DFCM:
- (1) Any completed portion of the Work; and
- (2) Any partially completed portion of the Work and any parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "construction materials") as the Contractor has specifically produced or specifically acquired for the performance of such part of this Contract as has been terminated; and the Contractor shall, upon direction of the DFCM, protect and preserve property in the possession of the Contractor in which the DFCM has an interest.
- **12.2.4 PAYMENT**. When the DFCM terminates the Contract for one or more of the reasons stated in Paragraph 12.2.1, the DFCM may withhold payment and/or pursue all available remedies.
- 12.2.5 DFCM PROTECTION IF LIENABLE. When the subject property is lienable, the DFCM may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed Work or construction materials such sum as the DFCM determines to be necessary to protect the State against loss because of outstanding liens or claims for former lien holders.
- 12.2.6 CREDITS AND DEFICITS. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the full cost of finishing the Work, including compensation for the A/E's services and expenses made necessary thereby, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to

the DFCM this obligation for payment shall survive the termination of the Contract.

12.2.7 IF CONTRACTOR FOUND NOT IN DEFAULT OR EXCUSABLE. If, after notice of termination of the Contract under the provisions of this Article, it is determined for any reason that the Contractor was not in default under the provisions of this Article, or that the default was excusable under the provisions of this Article, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued pursuant to the termination for convenience provisions.

12.2.8 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES NOT EXCLUSIVE. The rights and remedies of the DFCM provided in this Article 12.2 shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

12.3 SUSPENSION, DELAY OR INTERRUPTION OF WORK BY THE DFCM FOR CONVENIENCE.

12.3.1 BY DFCM IN WRITING. The DFCM may in writing and without cause, order the Contractor to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the DFCM may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the DFCM.

12.3.2 TIME PERIOD FOR CLAIMS.

Any PRE by the Contractor for adjustment under this Article 12.3 must be asserted by the Contractor, in writing, within twenty-one (21) days from the date of termination of such suspension, delay or interruption; provided that the DFCM may, in its sole discretion, receive and act upon any such PRE asserted at any time prior to final payment under this Contract.

12.3.3 ADJUSTMENTS.

Any adjustment in Contract Sum and Time shall be in accordance with Articles 3, 4, and 7.

12.4 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE DFCM.

12.4.1 IN GENERAL.

The performance of Work under this Contract may be terminated by the DFCM in accordance with this Article 12.4 in whole, or from time to time, in part, whenever the DFCM shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the DFCM or any person for whom the DFCM is acting under this Contract. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

12.4.2 CONTRACTOR

OBLIGATIONS. After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by the DFCM in writing, the Contractor shall:

- (1) Stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;
- (2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated:
- (3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to performance of Work terminated by the notice of termination;
- (4) Assign to the DFCM in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the DFCM, all of the right, title and interest of the Contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated, in which case the DFCM shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;
- (5) Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the DFCM, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article 12.4;
- (6) Transfer title and deliver to the DFCM in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by the DFCM:

- (a) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of the Work terminated by the notice of termination; and
- (b) The completed or partially completed drawings, information, and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the DFCM;
- (7) Use best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent, and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the DFCM, any property of the types referred to in Paragraph 12.4.2(6) above; provided, however, that the Contractor:
- (a) Shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser; and
- (b) May acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the DFCM; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer of or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the DFCM to the Contractor under this Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of the Work covered by this Contract or paid in such other manner as the DFCM may direct;
- (8) Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and
- (9) Take such action as may be necessary, or as the DFCM may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor in which the State has or may acquire an interest.

12.4.3 TERMINATION CLAIM.

After receipt of a notice of termination, the Contractor may submit to the DFCM a PRE, in the form and with certification prescribed by the DFCM. Such PRE shall be submitted promptly

but in no event not later than sixty (60) days from the effective date of termination.

12.4.4 AGREED UPON PAYMENT. Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 12.4.3 above, the Contractor and the DFCM may agree upon the amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the total or partial termination of Work pursuant to this Article 12.4.

12.4.5 PAYMENT NOT AGREED UPON. In the event of the failure of the Contractor and the DFCM to agree, as provided in Paragraph 12.4.4, upon the whole amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination of Work pursuant to this Article 12.4, the DFCM shall pay to the Contractor the amounts determined by the DFCM as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon in accordance with Paragraph 12.4.4:

- (1) With respect to all Contract Work performed prior to effective date of the notice of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of:
- (a) The cost of such Work including undisputed Claim amounts;
- (b) The cost of terminating, settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of Work under subcontracts or orders as provided in Paragraph 12.4.2(5) above, exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by Subcontractors prior to the effective date of the notice of termination under this Contract, which amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under Paragraph 12.4.5(1)(a) above;
- (c) A sum, as overhead and profit on Paragraph 12.4.5(1)(a) above, determined by the DFCM to be fair and reasonable;
- (d) The reasonable cost of the preservation and protection of property incurred pursuant to Paragraph 12.4.2(9); and any other reasonable cost incidental to termination of Work under this Contract, including expenses incidental to the determination of the amount due

to the Contractor as the result of the termination of Work under this Contract.

- (2) The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under Paragraph 12.4.5(1) above shall not exceed the total Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the Contract price of work not terminated. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the DFCM shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss in writing, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor under Paragraph 12.4.5(1) above, the fair value of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the DFCM, or to a buyer pursuant to Paragraph 12.4.2(7).
- **12.4.6 DEDUCTIONS**. In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this-Article 12.4, there shall be deducted:
- (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor, applicable to the terminated portion of this Contract;
- (2) Any Claim which the State may have against the Contractor in connection with this Contract; and
- (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this Article 13.4, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the DFCM.
- 12.4.7 PARTIAL TERMINATION. If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file with the DFCM a PRE for the amounts specified in the Contract relating to the continued portion of the Contract and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such amounts. Any PRE under this Paragraph 12.4.7 must be filed within twenty-one (21) days from the effective date of the notice of termination
- **12.4.8 PARTIAL PAYMENTS**. The DFCM may, from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments and payments on account against costs

incurred by the Contractor in connection with the terminated portion of this Contract whenever, in the opinion of the DFCM the aggregate of such payments shall be within the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled hereunder. If the total of such payments is in excess of the amount finally agreed or determined to be due under this Article 12.4, such excess shall be payable by the Contractor to the DFCM upon demand, together with interest at a rate equal to the average rate at the time being received from the investment of state funds, as determined by the State Treasurer, for the period until the date such excess is repaid to the DFCM; provided, however, that no interest shall be charged with respect to any such excess payment attributable to a reduction in the Contractor's claim by reason of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until ten (10) days after the date of such retention or disposition, or such later date as determined by the DFCM by reason of the circumstances.

12.4.9 PRESERVE **AND** MAKE AVAILABLE RECORDS. Unless otherwise provided for in this Contract, or by applicable law, the Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three years after final settlement under this Contract, preserve and make available to the DFCM at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct charge to the DFCM, all books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under this Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent approved by the DFCM Representative, photographs, micrographs, or other authentic reproductions thereof.

12.5 DFCM'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK. If the Contractor fails to correct Work or fails to carry our Work, as required by the Contract Documents or fails to comply with all required and customary safety precautions; the DFCM, by written order signed personally or by an agent specifically so empowered by the DFCM in writing, may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the DFCM to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the DFCM to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01100	Summary
Section 01190	Definitions and Standards
Section 01250	Contract Modification Procedures
Section 01290	Payment Procedures
Section 01310	Project Management And Coordination
Section 01320	Construction Progress Documentation
Section 01330	Submittal Procedures
Section 01500	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 01600	Product Requirements
Section 01700	Execution Requirements
Section 01731	Cutting and Patching
Section 01732	Selective Demolition
Section 01770	Closeout Procedures
Section 01781	Project Record Documents
Section 01782	Operation and Maintenance Data
Section 01820	Demonstration and Training

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Work phases.
 - 4. Work under other contracts.
 - 5. Products ordered in advance.
 - 6. Owner-furnished products.
 - 7. Use of premises.
 - 8. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 9. Work restrictions.
 - 10. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: UVSC Campus Window Replacement, Phase I.
 - 1. Project Location: Located within the Browning Administration Building and the Woodbury Business Building on the campus of UVSC in Orem, Utah.
- B. Owner: UVSC.
- C. Project Number: DFCM 06066790.
- D. Architect: Axis Architects.
- E. Construction Manager:
 - 1. A Construction Manager will be engaged for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.

2. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's Constructor. In Divisions 1 through 16 Sections, the terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.

F. The Work consists of the following:

1. The Work includes all of the work of Divisions 01 thru 16 for the UVSC Campus Window replacement project.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK PHASES

- A. The Work may be conducted in phases, with each phase substantially complete before beginning the next phase:
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.6 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for other construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.
- C. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
- D. Future Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following additional work to be performed at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

1.7 PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

A. General: Owner has negotiated Purchase Orders with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these Purchase Orders to Contractor. Costs for receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment are included in the Contract Sum.

1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated Purchase Orders, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final Purchase-Order agreements.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment and making plumbing, mechanical, and electrical connections.
 - Owner will arrange for and deliver Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor.
 - 2. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
 - 4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.
 - 5. Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for delivery of manufacturer's warranties to Contractor.
 - Owner will furnish Contractor the earliest possible delivery date for Owner-furnished products. Using Owner-furnished earliest possible delivery dates, Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 7. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and return them to Architect noting discrepancies or anticipated problems in use of product.
 - 8. Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at Project site.
 - 9. Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.
 - 10. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.
 - 11. Contractor shall install and otherwise incorporate Owner-furnished items into the Work.

1.9 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to Contract limits.
 - a. Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet (12.2 m) beyond building perimeter; 5 feet (1.5 m) beyond primary roadway curbs, walkways, and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet (7.6 m) beyond pervious paving areas.
 - 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site.
 - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

- a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.10 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours, except otherwise indicated.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
 - a. Implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Definitions: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.
 - 1. Directed: Terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", and "permitted" mean "directed by the Architect", "requested by the Architect", and similar phrases. However, no implied meaning shall be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
 - Approve: The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the duties and responsibilities of the Architect as stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Such approval shall not release the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill Contract requirements unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Furnish: The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."
 - 4. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations."
 - 5. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use."
- B. Specification Format and Conventions:
 - 1. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - a. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
 - b. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
 - 2. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for style of language and the intended meaning of terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows.
 - a. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - b. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, hte indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - 1) The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence

or phrase.

C. Drawing Symbols:

- 1. Graphic symbols: Where not otherwise noted, symbols are defined by "Architectural Graphic Standards," published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., eighth edition.
 - a. Mechanical/Electrical Drawings: Graphic symbols used on mechanical and electrical Drawings are generally aligned with symbols recommended by ASHRAE. Where appropriate, they are supplemented by more specific symbols recommended by technical associations including ASME, ASPE, IEEE, and similar organizations. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

D. Industry Standards:

- Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the Project Site for reference.
- 2. Publication Dates: Where the date of issue of a referenced standard is not specified, comply with the standard in effect as of date of Contract Documents.
- 3. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and they establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents indicate otherwise. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- 4. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - a. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.
 - b. Although copies of standards needed for enforcement of requirements also may, be included as part of required submittals, the Architect reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit additional copies as necessary for enforcement of requirements.
- 5. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.
 - a. A copy of the CSI directory of Construction Industry Associations, Societies, and Institutes, and Abbreviations is on file in the office of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 01190

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to

- substantiate quantities.
- Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- 4. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01250

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - Submittals Schedule.
 - Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the

following for each item listed:

- a. Related Specification Section or Division.
- b. Description of the Work.
- c. Name of subcontractor.
- d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
- e. Name of supplier.
- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
- g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
- Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work
- 7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

- 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested, before deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of mechanic's lien for construction period covered by the application.
 - a. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Products list.
 - 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 - 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 9. Copies of building permits.
 - Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 - 11. Initial progress report.
 - 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 - 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 - 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 - 16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements. 1.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims." AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens." 4.
 - 5.
 - 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - Evidence that claims have been settled. 7.
 - 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - Final, liquidated damages settlement statement. 9.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01290

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - Conservation.
 - 3. Coordination Drawings.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include,

but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
- 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
- 5. Progress meetings.
- 6. Preinstallation conferences.
- 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - 1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 3. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" and Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for specific Coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
 - 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3

days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing.
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - h. Submittal procedures.
 - i. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - j. Use of the premises.
 - k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - I. Parking availability.
 - m. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - o. First aid.
 - p. Security.
 - q. Progress cleaning.
 - r. Working hours.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. Including, but no limited to: Demolition, concrete, masonry, excavation, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, steel erection and stud framing, roofing drywall and finish work.
 - Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related Change Orders.
 - d. Purchases.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Submittals.
 - g. Review of mockups.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility problems.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.

- I. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
- m. Warranty requirements.
- n. Compatibility of materials.
- o. Acceptability of substrates.
- p. Temporary facilities and controls.
- q. Space and access limitations.
- r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- t. Required performance results.
- u. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
- 4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
 - 14) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 - 3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each

progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submittals Schedule.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Material location reports.
 - 5. Field condition reports.
 - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

- 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
- 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
- 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 3. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit one copy at weekly intervals.
- E. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.
- F. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

G. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule or network diagram. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - Major material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction or Work Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.

- 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
- 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule monthly.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01320

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 6. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 7. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Provide a prioritized schedule of submittals.

- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 5" x 10" on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor or Subcontractor.
 - e. Name and address of supplier.
 - f. Name of manufacturer.
 - g. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Construction Manager.
 - 1. Transmittal Form: Use regular transmittal form.
 - 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Conforms@.

- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Conforms" taken by Architect and Construction Manager.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - I. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit four (4) copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two (2) copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams:
 - Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2) Show field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control

wiring.

- f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
- g. Templates and patterns.
- h. Schedules.
- i. Design calculations.
- j. Compliance with specified standards.
- k. Notation of coordination requirements.
- I. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
- n. Seal and signature of Utah registered professional engineer if specified.
- o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches(215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
- 3. Number of Copies: Submit copies of each submittal, as follows:
 - a. One set of reproducible vellums and five (5) copies.
 - b. Must be reviewed, approved, stamped, signed and dated by Construction Manager.
 - c. Show Specification Section Number (from Project Manual).
 - d. Show Contractor=s name, address, telephone and fax numbers and Contact Person.
 - e. Construction Manager:
 - 1) Shall receive back his one set of reproducible vellum drawings and one print copy, as reviewed by the Architect and/or Engineer.
 - Construction Manager is responsible for print sets and distribution of same.
 - Shop Drawing originals belong to the Construction Manager and shall remain in his files.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - Number of Samples: Submit two (2) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected

from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return one submittal with options selected.

- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain one (1) Sample set; remainder will be returned.
 - Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit five (5) copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three (3) copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section AQuality Requirements@.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Provide a prioritized schedule of submittals.
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two (2) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

- Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section

- "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits

of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
 - Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them with no action taken.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three (3) copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with review stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Review Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, review stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's review, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Construction Manager's review stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Conforms" the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Re: Notes", the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

- 3. Returned For Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit", do not proceed with work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
 - a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit", at the Project Site or elsewhere where work is in progress.
- 4. Returned For Alternate Submittal: When Architect marks a submittal "Does Not Conform", do not proceed with work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Product was not appropriate or as specified. Prepare a new submittal according to the Contract Documents.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Sewers and drainage.
 - 2. Water service and distribution.
 - 3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
 - 4. Heating and cooling facilities.
 - Ventilation.
 - 6. Electric power service.
 - 7. Lighting.
 - 8. Telephone service.
 - Facsimile machine.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Temporary roads and paving.
 - 2. Dewatering facilities and drains.
 - 3. Project identification and temporary signs.
 - 4. Waste disposal facilities.
 - 5. Field offices.
 - 6. Storage and fabrication sheds.
 - 7. Lifts and hoists.
 - 8. Temporary elevator usage.
 - 9. Temporary stairs.
 - 10. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
 - 11. First aid station.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Environmental protection.
 - Stormwater control.
 - 3. Tree and plant protection.
 - 4. Pest control.
 - 5. Site enclosure fence.
 - 6. Security enclosure and lockup.
 - 7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 8. Covered walkways.
 - 9. Temporary enclosures.
 - 10. Temporary partitions.
 - 11. Fire protection.

- E. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - Owner's construction forces.
 - 2. Occupants of Project.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Testing agencies.
 - 5. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage, by all parties engaged in construction, at Project site.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for water used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for electricity used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.
 - 1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
 - 2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
 - Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance,

regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

- B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
 - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
 - 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry."
- D. Tarpaulins: Fire-resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.
- E. Water: Potable.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; heated and air conditioned; on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 - Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- D. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- E. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
 - 1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.7 deg C).
- F. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

- 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.
- H. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully.
 - Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
 - 2. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by sewer department officials.
 - 3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
 - 4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use. Sterilize temporary water piping before use.
 - 1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
 - 2. As soon as water is required at each level, extend service to form a temporary waterand fire-protection standpipe. Provide distribution piping. Space outlets so water

- can be reached with a 100-foot (30-m) hose. Provide one hose at each outlet.
- 3. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
 - 2. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 - 3. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.
 - a. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.7 deg C).
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F (18.3 deg C) for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnecting means, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear.
 - Install power distribution wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by electric company officials.
- H. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
 - Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
 - 2. Provide warning signs at power outlets other than 110 to 120 V.
 - Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
 - 4. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
 - 5. Provide 4-gang outlets, spaced so 100-foot (30-m) extension cord can reach each area for power hand tools and task lighting. Provide a separate 125-V ac, 20-A

circuit for each outlet.

- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp per 500 sq. ft. (45 sq. m), uniformly distributed, for general lighting, or equivalent illumination.
 - 3. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp every 50 feet (15 m) in traffic areas.
 - 4. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp per story in stairways and ladder runs, located to illuminate each landing and flight.
 - 5. Install exterior-yard site lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations, traffic conditions, and signage visibility when the Work is being performed.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install separate telephone line for each field office and first-aid station.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. In field office with more than two occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
 - b. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer with modem in each field office.
 - c. Provide a separate telephone line for Owner's use.
 - d. Install a telephone on every second or third story of construction.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 3. Provide an answering machine or voice-mail service on superintendent's telephone.
 - 4. Provide a portable cellular telephone for superintendent's use in making and receiving telephone calls when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 - 2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide a reasonably level, graded, well-drained subgrade of satisfactory soil

- material, compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in the top 6 inches (150 mm).
- 2. Provide gravel paving course of subbase material not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick; roller compacted to a level, smooth, dense surface.
- 3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary roads with public roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and "STOP" signs for entrance onto public roads. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections for temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included in individual Sections. Where feasible, use same facilities. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Before connection and operation of permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed.
 - 3. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
 - 1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated.
 - 2. Prepare temporary signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
 - Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in sizes and thicknesses indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
 - 4. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 - 5. Provide one 72" high x 96" wide project sign with text as follows:
 - a. Name of Project allow 2 line.
 - b. Name of Owner allow 2 lines.
 - c. Owner=s Logo allow 24" x 16" space.
 - d. Name of Architect allow 4 lines.
 - e. Architect=s Logo allow (2) 24" x 16" spaces.
 - f. Name of Contractor allow 2 lines.
 - g. Contractor=s Logo allow 24" x 16" space.
 - h. Allow 24 additional lines.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities:
 - Establish a system for daily collection and disposal of waste or extraneous materials from all construction areas on site that may present a hazard to the project, its craftsmen and the expeditious construction of the work. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner a satisfactory method to assure clean-up is performed in a timely and expeditious fashion. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold collected materials at the site longer than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the daily temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F. Handle waste materials that are hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary separately from other inert waste by

containerizing appropriately. Dispose of waste material in a lawful manner.

- Burying or burning of waste materials on the site will not be permitted.
- b. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- c. Provide rodent proof containers located on each floor level of construction work, to encourage depositing of lunch garbage and similar wastes by construction personnel.
- 2. The Owner reserves the right to withhold payments and perform the clean-up, if necessary, at the expense of the Contractor, if unsatisfactory clean-up efforts are not performed in a timely fashion.
- G. Common-Use Field Office: Provide an insulated, weathertight, air-conditioned field office for use as a common facility by all personnel engaged in construction activities; of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel and meetings of 12 persons at Project site. Keep office clean and orderly.
- H. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Temporary Elevator Usage: Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- K. Temporary Stairs: Provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- B. Stormwater Control: Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from construction damage. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- D. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, install chain-link enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose entire Project site or

portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

- 1. Set fence posts in concrete bases.
- 2. Provide gates in sizes and at locations necessary to accommodate delivery vehicles and other construction operations.
- 3. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
 - For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-(16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.
- G. Covered Walkway: Where required, erect a structurally adequate, protective, covered walkway for passage of persons along adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 - 2. Vertical Openings: Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) or less with plywood or similar materials.
 - 3. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 - 4. Install tarpaulins securely using fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials.
 - 5. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. (9.2 sq. m) in area, use fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- I. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) studs, 5/8-inch (16-mm) gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and 1/2-inch (13-mm) fire-retardant plywood on construction side.
 - 2. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 - 3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 - 4. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 5. Weatherstrip openings.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

- 1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.
 - a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
 - b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 - c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
- 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
- 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
- 4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- 6. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- 7. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Definitions and Standards" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for contract closeout.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal
 process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities
 related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties,
 appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified
 product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
 - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 - 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 - 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement that products comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

- f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for

- handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 9. Protect stored products from damage.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 - 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

- B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:
 - 1. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.
 - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.
 - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Available Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed or another product that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - 7. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by another manufacturer. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article.
 - 8. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Products" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.
 - 10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include

- premium items.
- b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:
 - Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

- 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's and Owner's written permission.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for

changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor/professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance as indicated in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
 - 1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed.
 - 1. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - Air or smoke barriers.

- 3. Fire-protection systems.
- 4. Control systems.
- 5. Communication systems.
- 6. Conveying systems.
- 7. Electrical wiring systems.
- 8. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
 - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - 1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to minimize interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete/Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to

- prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 01731

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Division 15 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
 - 4. Division 16 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- F. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used

facilities.

- 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether

- removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
- D. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent

injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

- 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
- Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- G. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 - 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 - 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

- 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- 10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner=s requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable

for new materials.

- Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- D. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- E. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01732

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 - 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups,

- construction tools, and similar elements.
- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 - Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name of Architect.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and

- other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Record Submittals as requested by the Owner.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.
- Record Shop Drawings: Provide copies of shop drawings or other submittals as requested by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

- b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Note related Change Orders, Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous

record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Owner=s reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01781

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit 2 of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by

more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each

volume of the set.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.

- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for

identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including

- disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
- 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
- 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare

- information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01782

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.
- C. Unit Price for Instruction Time: Length of instruction time will be measured by actual time spent performing demonstration and training in required location. No payment will be made for time spent assembling educational materials, setting up, or cleaning up.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit two complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in AQuality Assurance@ Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners and other information specified.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- E. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.

- c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
- Name of Contractor.
- e. Date videotape was recorded.
- f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- 2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Motorized doors, including overhead coiling doors and automatic entrance doors.
 - 2. Equipment, including projection screens, loading dock equipment, food-service equipment, and residential appliances.
 - 3. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm and fire-extinguishing systems.

- 4. Intrusion detection systems.
- 5. Conveying systems, including elevators and wheelchair lifts.
- 6. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps and water distribution piping.
- 7. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps and distribution piping.
- 8. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
- 9. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
- 10. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
- 11. Packaged engine generators, including transfer switches.
- Lighting equipment and controls.
- 13. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, clocks and programming, voice and data and television equipment.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Operating standards.
 - c. Regulatory requirements.
 - d. Equipment function.
 - e. Operating characteristics.
 - f. Limiting conditions.
 - g. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.

- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
- i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least 14 days' advance notice.
- C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's

- mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOTAPES

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videotapes. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Videotape Format: Provide high-quality VHS color videotape in full-size cassettes.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while videotape is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

END OF SECTION 01820

DIVISION 2 thru DIVISION 5

Not Used

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTIC

Section 06105

Miscellaneous Carpentry

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:
 - For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
 - 2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.
- C. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with performance requirements indicated.
- D. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
 - 1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

- 1. NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
- 2. RIS Redwood Inspection Service.
- 3. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
- 4. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
- 5. WWPA Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, furnish pieces with grade stamps applied to ends or back of each piece.
- D. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive stained finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. (4.0 kg/cu. m). After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- C. Pressure treat wood members in contact with ground or freshwater with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40 lb/cu. ft. (6.4 kg/cu. m).

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, pressure impregnate lumber and plywood with fire-retardant chemicals to comply with AWPA C20 and C27, respectively, for treatment type indicated; identify "fire-retardant-treated wood" with appropriate classification marking of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide fire-retardant- treated wood for which
 a current model code evaluation/research report exists that is acceptable to
 authorities having jurisdiction and that evidences compliance of fire-retardanttreated wood for application indicated.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations use fire-retardant chemical formulation that produces

treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after installation:

- 1. No reduction takes place in bending strength, stiffness, and fastener holding capacities below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation that are based on tests by a qualified independent testing laboratory of treated wood products identical to those indicated for this Project under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions.
- No other form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to manufacture and treatment.
- 3. No corrosion of metal fasteners results from their contact with treated wood.
- C. Exterior Type: Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - Interior Type A Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood:
 - a. "Dricon," Hickson Corporation.
 - b. "Pyro-Guard," Hoover Treated Wood Products.
 - c. "Flameproof LHC-HTT," Osmose Wood Preserving Co, Inc.
 - 2. Exterior Type Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood:
 - a. "Exterior Fire-X," Hoover Treated Wood Products.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of the inspection agency indicated.
 - 1. Grade: Standard, Stud, or No. 3.
 - 2. Species: Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items are not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWPA; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWPA of any species.

2.6 WOOD-BASED STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

A. Structural-Use Panel Standards: Provide either all-veneer, mat-formed, or composite panels complying with DOC PS 2, "Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels," unless otherwise indicated. Provide plywood panels complying with DOC PS 1, "U.S.

Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood," where plywood is indicated.

- B. Trademark: Factory mark structural-use panels with APA trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.
 - Span Ratings: Provide panels with span ratings required to meet "Code Plus" provisions of APA Form No. E30, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
- C. Miscellaneous Concealed Plywood: C-C Plugged Exterior, thickness as indicated but not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - Where miscellaneous carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide galvanized steel framing anchors of structural capacity, type, and size indicated and as follows:
 - Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide products for which model code research or evaluation reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with building code in effect for Project.
 - Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 (ASTM A 653M, Z180) coating designation; structural, commercial, or lock-forming quality, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.

PART 1 - EXECUTION

1.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.

- C. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- E. Securely attach carpentry work as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.
- F. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.
- G. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

1.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Install where shown and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Cut and shape to required size. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 WOOD FURRING

A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

1.4 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
 - 1. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions of above-referenced guide.

END OF SECTION 06105

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 07841 Section 07920 Through-Penetration Firestop Systems Joint Sealants

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - Floors.
 - 2. Roofs.
 - 3. Walls and partitions.
 - 4. Smoke barriers.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for providing code compliant firestop systems complying with all Local codes for all penetrations and aesthetic requirements of the Project where exposed to view.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for construction of openings in concrete slabs and walls.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for safing insulation and accessories.
 - Division 7 Section "Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials."
 - 4. Division 15 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 5. Division 16 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
 - 3. Fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies.
- B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - 2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.

- 3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
- 4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- (100-mm-) diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. (100 sq. cm) in overall cross-sectional area.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that

comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

- Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A
 qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing
 and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities
 having jurisdiction.
- 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:.
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required

by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Firestop Systems Inc.
 - 2. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 3. International Protective Coatings Corp.
 - Isolatek International.
 - 5. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 6. Tremco.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

- D. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- E. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- F. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- G. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems and to prepare test reports.
 - Inspecting agency will state in each report whether inspected through-penetration firestop systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
- B. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.
- C. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words: "Warning--Through-Penetration Firestop System--Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07841

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry and cast stone units.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
 - Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, and windows.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be

erected.

- 4. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab. in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
- 5. Report whether sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
- 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
 - Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- E. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 895.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 50.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
 - 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
- F. Single-Component Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
 - b. GE Silicones; Construction
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 860.

- d. Tremco; Proglaze.
- 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
- 3. Class: 25.
- 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
- 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated. O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
- G. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - b. Tremco; Dymeric 511.
 - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
 - Class: 50.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
- H. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - b. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex 15LM.
 - c. Tremco; DyMonic.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1311 or FS TT-S-00230.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Tremco; Mono 555.
- B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 1085.
 - Available Products:
 - a. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.
 - b. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
- B. Available Products:
 - 1. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - 2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
 - Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible

- with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

- Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

- 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- 4. Seal abutting joint at all dissimilar materials.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so
- B. sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior perimeter joints between unit masonry and frames of doors and windows.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant or Single-component

- nonsag urethane sealant.
- 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 07920

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

Section 08411 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
Section 08711 Door Hardware

Section 08800 Glazing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior and interior aluminum-framed storefronts.
 - Glazing is retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 2. Exterior and interior manual-swing aluminum doors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
 - 1. Structural loads.
 - 2. Thermal movements.
 - 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 5. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - g. Sealant failure.
 - h. Failure of operating units to function properly.
- B. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of

- individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
- 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and clearance between members and operable units directly below to less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Story Drift: Provide aluminum-framed systems that accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
 - 1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Test Performance: Meeting criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times design displacement.
- F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
 - Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. Test High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. Test Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - c. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
- G. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- H. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- J. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and

framing areas having average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.92 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the system to the exterior.
 - 3. For entrances, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems.
- H. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods

including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

- Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Accessible Entrances: Comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)." and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating aluminum-framed systems without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components to function properly.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer.
 - Equal to: Kawneer VG 451T (Exterior) and VG 451 (Interior).
 - 3. United States Aluminum.
 - 4. Vistawall Architectural Products.
 - 5. Wausau Window and Wall Systems.

2.2 MATERIALS

- Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - Construction: Framing members are composite assemblies of two separate extruded-aluminum components permanently bonded by an elastomeric material of low thermal conductance.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- E. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to

- match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.

2.5 DOORS

- A. Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
 - Door Construction: 2-inch (50.8-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch-(4.8-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (88.9-mm) nominal width.
 - Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
 - 4. Equal to: Kawneer, 350 Tuffline.
- B. Entrance Door Frames: Provide tubular and channel frame entrance door frame assemblies, as indicated, with welded or mechanical joints in accordance with manufacturer's standards. Reinforce as necessary to support required loads. Entrance doors and frames shall be supplied as a complete system. Frames shall be minimum 3/16" wall thickness.

2.6 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide heavy-duty units in sizes and types recommended by entrance system and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated.
 - Opening-Force Requirements:
 - Egress Doors: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to open door to minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
- B. Scheduled Door Hardware: Provide door hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule.
 - Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and hardware manufacturer
 are listed in the Door Hardware Schedule to establish minimum requirements for
 design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of
 door hardware.
 - a. Provide named hardware manufacturer's products.
 - b. Named products are basis-of-design products. Provide named hardware

- manufacturer's products or comparable products that are equivalent in function and quality and that are recommended and supplied by entrance system manufacturer.
- 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with standards referenced in this Article and with requirements for description, quality, type, and function listed in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles; fabricated to full height of door and frame.
 - 1. Equal to: Pemko, PemkoHinge, Heavy-Duty.
- D. Locking Devices, General: Do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - 1. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - Latches and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to release latch.
- E. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- F. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
 - 1. Standard: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 - 2. Provide panic exit devices with request to exit feature, where indicated.
 - 3. Provide panic exit devices matching those in Section 08710 Door Hardware.
- G. Cylinders: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- H. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- I. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- J. Removable Mullions:
 - 1. Standard: BHMA A156.3.
 - 2. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
 - 3. Equal to: Von Duprin 5754 with weatherstripping and 154 stabilizer set.
- K. Surface-Mounted Overhead Closers: Modern type with cover, for parallel-arm-type mounting installation. Comply with ANSI A156.4, Grade 1. Comply with manufacturer=s recommendations for closer size, depending on door size, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use.
 - 1. Equal to LCN P4041-EDA.
- L. Surface-Mounted Overhead Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Provide cover and the following:
 - 1. Mounting: Parallel arm.
 - 2. Hold Open: Automatic, at angle selected by Architect from manufacturer=s standard options.
 - Back Check: Adjustable.
 - 4. Equal to: LCN P4041-EDA H, 180 degree mounting where indicated

- M. Pull Handles: Aluminum pull handles of style indicated thru bolted through door.
 - Equal to: Forms+Surfaces, DT1221.
- N. Push Bars: Manufacturer's standard full-door-width single-bar push bar.
 - 1. Equal to: Forms+Surfaces, DT1211.
- O. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- P. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
- Q. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- R. Thresholds: Raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 1. Standard: BHMA A156.21.
- S. Remote Pedestal-Mounted Switch: Manufacturer's standard pedestal-mounted, door control switch; consisting of rectangular, flat push plate; of material indicated; and actuator mounted in junction box. Provide engraved message as indicated.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Message: International symbol of accessibility and "Push to Open."
 - 3. Mounting: Pedestal.

2.7 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Furnish the following items in the amounts indicated on the drawings and schedules or for a complete and operable facility:
 - Provide door hardware in accordance with the schedule in Section 08711 Door Hardware.

2.8 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the

following characteristics:

- 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
- 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
- 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
- 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
- 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
- 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
 - At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install
 three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of
 frames for pairs of doors.
- E. Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- F. Hardware Installation: Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 1. Color: Bronze to match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
 - 6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 8 Section AGlazing.@
- G. Entrances: Install to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - Exterior Entrances: Install to produce tight fit at weather stripping and weathertight closure.
 - 2. Field-Installed Hardware: Install surface-mounted hardware according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
 - 2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive stages as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.
 - Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing under Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 - 2. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure difference of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure difference specified for laboratory testing under Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 4.18 lbf/sq. ft. (200 Pa), and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Entrances: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
 - For doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 08411

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - b. Other doors to the extent indicated.
 - Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.
 - Cylinders for locks on aluminum and glass entrance doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.
 - Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
 - Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.

- 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential Product Data to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule after Samples, Product Data, coordination with Shop Drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
 - 1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1, as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

- 1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3. Requirements for key control system.
 - 4. Address for delivery of keys.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal

weathering.

- C. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warranty Period for Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section, and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

2.2 HINGES AND PIVOTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hinges:
 - a. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BI).
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
 - c. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - d. McKinney Products Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (MCK).
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
- B. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches (1524 mm).
 - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches (1549 to 2286 mm).
 - 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches (2311 to 3048 mm).
 - 4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches (3048 mm), provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 120 inches (3048 mm).

- C. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Interior Hinges: Brass, with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding heads.
 - 2. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule or on Drawings:
 - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
 - a. Outswinging exterior doors.
 - b. Outswinging corridor doors with locks.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
- F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
 - 3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 - 4. Screws: Phillips flat-head screws; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors, wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
 - a. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Bored Locks: BHMA Grade 1; Series 4000.
- C. Certified Products: Provide door hardware listed in the following BHMA directories:
 - 1. Mechanical Locks and Latches: BHMA's "Directory of Certified Locks & Latches."
- D. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Lever: Cast.
 - 2. Knob: Wrought.
 - 3. Escutcheon (Rose): Wrought.
 - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 - 5. Lockset Designs: Provide the lockset design designated below or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated:
 - a. Bored Locks: Provide design indicated in schedules.
- E. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule comply with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13.
- F. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.

G. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DOOR BOLTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flush Bolts:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
 - c. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- B. Flush Bolts: BHMA Grade 1, designed for mortising into door edge.
- C. Bolt Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Half-Round Surface Bolts: Minimum 7/8-inch (22-mm) throw.
 - 2. Interlocking Surface Bolts: Minimum 15/16-inch (24-mm) throw.
 - 3. Fire-Rated Surface Bolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) throw; listed and labeled for fire-rated doors.
 - 4. Mortise Flush Bolts: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

 1. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Certified Products: Provide exit devices listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Exit Devices."
- C. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- D. Fire Exit Devices: Complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.
- E. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 - Operation: Rigid.
- F. Outside Trim: Lever or Lever with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Through Bolts: For exit devices and trim on metal doors, non-fire-rated wood doors, and fire-rated wood doors.

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cylinders: SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

- B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
 - Number of Pins: Seven.
 - Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 - 3. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- C. Removable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.
- D. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Construction Cores: Owner will furnish temporary cores.

2.7 STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
- B. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA Grade 1.

2.8 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - 2. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
 - 3. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
 - 4. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
 - 5. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
- B. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Push-Pull Design: As illustrated on Drawings.

2.9 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Coordinators:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
 - b. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - c. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
 - 2. Removable Mullions:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
 - b. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (VD).
- B. Fire-Exit Removable Mullions: Provide removable mullions for use with fire exit devices

complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Mullions shall be used only with exit devices for which they have been tested.

2.10 CLOSERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Closers:
 - LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
- B. Certified Products: Provide door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Door Closers."
- C. Hold-Open Closers/Detectors: Coordinate and interface integral smoke detector and closer device with fire alarm system.
- D. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

2.11 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Metal Protective Trim Units:
 - a. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - b. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- B. Materials: Fabricate protection plates from the following:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick; beveled top and 2 sides.
- C. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine or self-tapping screws.
- D. Furnish protection plates sized 2 inches (50.7 mm) less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than door width on pull side, by height specified in Door Hardware Schedule.

2.12 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - 2. NT Quality Hardware: an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
 - 3. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- B. Electromagnetic Door Holders for Labeled Fire Door Assemblies: Coordinate with fire detectors and interface with fire alarm system.

- C. Floor Stops: For doors, unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
 - 1. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
- D. Silencers for Wood Door Frames: BHMA Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum 5/8 by 3/4 inch (16 by 19 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
- E. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.13 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Door Gasketing:
 - a. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc. (NGP).
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc. (PEM).
 - d. Zero International, Inc. (ZRO).
- B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
 - Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
 - 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- C. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.
- E. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 10B or NFPA 252.
- F. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- G. Gasketing Materials: Comply with ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

2.14 THRESHOLDS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hager Companies (HAG).

- 2. National Guard Products, Inc. (NGP).
- 3. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc. (PEM).
- 4. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications, unless door blocking is provided:
 - a. Surface hinges to doors.
 - b. Closers to doors and frames.
 - Surface-mounted exit devices.
 - 4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.
 - 5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements of DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
 - Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Key Control System: Place keys on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

- 2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall perform the following:
 - 1. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.
 - 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
 - 3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE:

HW SET: 01

2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
1	EA	REMOV. MULLION	L980	600	SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8810	20D	SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8813	20D	SAR
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	34	20D	SAR
3	EA	MTSE CYL, SGT CAM	41	20D	SAR
2	EA	OFFSET DOOR PULL	8190-0	613	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH X 18 X 30 X 61 X MC	695	LCN
2	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	313	GLY
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

HW SET: 02

4	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
2	EA	REMOV. MULLION	L980	600	SAR
3	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8810	20D	SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8813	20D	SAR
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	34	20D	SAR
5	EA	MTSE CYL, SGT CAM	41	20D	SAR
4	EA	OFFSET DOOR PULL	8190-0	613	IVE
4	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH X 18 X 30 X 61 X MC	695	LCN
4	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	313	GLY
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

COORDINATE LOCATION OF BOLLARD POST (IF REQUIRED), ACTUATORS, AND KEYSWITCH WITH ARCHITECT. KEYSWITCH TO TURN OFF/ON EXTERIOR ACTUATOR.

HW SET: 03

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCKSET	(MATCH EXISTING)	613	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH X 18 X 30 X 61 X MC	695	LCN
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	313	GLY
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

HW SET: 04

4	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
2	EA	REMOV. MULLION	L980	600	SAR
3	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8810	20D	SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8813	20D	SAR
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	34	20D	SAR
6	EA	MTSE CYL, SGT CAM	41	20D	SAR
4	EA	OFFSET DOOR PULL	8190-0	613	IVE
3	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH X 18 X 30 X 61 X MC	695	LCN
1	EA	AUTO-EQUALIZER	4642 FC CS	689	LCN
4	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	313	GLY
2	EA	WALL PLATE SWITCH	8310-853	689	LCN
1	EA	BOLLARD POST	8310-866-42 (WHERE REQUIRED)	628	LCN
1	EA	KEYSWITCH	653-04	630	SCE
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

COORDINATE LOCATION OF BOLLARD POST (IF REQUIRED), ACTUATORS, AND KEYSWITCH WITH ARCHITECT. KEYSWITCH TO TURN OFF/ON EXTERIOR ACTUATOR. EXIT DVICES TO MECHANICALLY DOGGED BY CYLINDER FOR AUTO OPERATOR TO FUNCTION. AUTO OPERATOR TO FUNCTION IN CONCERT WITH INTERIOR OPERATOR

HW SET: 05

4	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
4	EA	OFFSET DOOR PULL	9190-0	613	IVE
1	EA	AUTO-EQUALIZER	4642 FC	689	LCN
4	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	313	GLY
1	EA	MULLION ACTUATOR	8310-818	689	LCN
3	EA	CLOSERS	4041 SCUSHx18x30x61xMC		LCN
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

AUTO OPERATOR TO FUNCTION IN CONCERT WITH EXTERIOR OPERATOR.

HW SET: 06

2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
1	EA	ELEC REM MULLION	L980		SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8810	20D	SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8813	20D	SAR
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	34	20D	SAR
4	EA	MTSE CYL, SGT CAM	41	20D	SAR
2	EA	OFFSET DOOR PULL	8190-0	613	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH X 18 X 30 X 61 X MC	695	LCN
1	EA	AUTO-EQUALIZER	4642 FC CS	689	LCN
2	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	313	GLY
1	EA	MULLION ACTUATOR	8310-818	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL PLATE SWITCH	8310-853		LCN
1	EA	KEYSWITCH	653-04	630	SCE
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

COORDINATE LOCATION OF ACTUATORS, AND KEYSWITCH WITH ARCHITECT. KEYSWITCH TO TURN OFF/ON EXTERIOR ACTUATOR. AUTO OPERATOR TO FUNCTION IN CONCERT WITH INTERIOR OPERATOR.

HW SET: 07

2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
1	EA	ELEC REM MULLION	L980		SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8810	20D	SAR
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	16-19-43-GL-MD8813	20D	SAR
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	34	20D	SAR
4	EA	MTSE CYL, SGT CAM	41	20D	SAR
1	EA	AUTO EQUALIZER	4642 FC-CS		
2	EA	OFFSET DOOR PULL	9190-0	613	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 SCUSH X 18 X 30 X 61 X MC	695	LCN
2	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	313	GLY
1	EA	MULLION ACTUATOR	8310-818		B/O
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

AUTO OPERATOR TO FUNCTION IN CONCERT WITH EXTERIOR OPERATOR.

END OF SECTION 08711

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - Windows.
 - 2. Storefront framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- D. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
- E. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for

various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

- 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - Specified Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (meters per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.4.2, "Analytic Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - Specified Design Snow Loads: As indicated, but not less than snow loads applicable to Project, required by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 7, "Snow Loads."
 - c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - d. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - e. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6 mm.
 - f. Thickness of Tinted and Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide interspace.
 - 3. Center-of-Glass U-Values: NFRC 100 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - 4. Center-of-Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program.
 - 5. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass and of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 - 1. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.

- 2. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating the following products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:
 - 1. Insulating glass.
 - 2. Glazing sealants.
 - 3. Glazing gaskets.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).
- B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Insulating Glass: Obtain insulating-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Glass Sputter-Coated with Solar-Control Low-E Coatings: Where solar-control low-e coatings of a primary glass manufacturer that has established a certified fabricator program is specified, obtain sputter-coated solar-control low-e-coated glass in fabricated units from a manufacturer that is certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- F. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
 - Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- G. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
 - Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented

- according to ASTM E 548.
- 2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
- H. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of each glass type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than nine pieces of each type and finish of glass-framing members and each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass (monolithic, laminated, and insulating units) as well as one sample of each glazing accessory (gaskets, tape sealants, setting blocks, and spacers).
 - Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers submit data based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, glazing materials matching those submitted.
- Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
 - 2. SIGMA Publications: SIGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines," and SIGMA TB-3001, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
- K. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following inspecting and testing agency:
 - Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.
 - 3. National Accreditation and Management Institute.
- L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to

- prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Quality q3 (glazing select); class as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

- B. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.
- C. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with other requirements specified and with the following:
 - Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
 - a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with heat plus pressure.
 - 2. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

- A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Preassembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) where safety glass is indicated.
- B. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3 are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
- C. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - 1. Polyisobutylene and hot-melt butyl.
- D. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Aluminum with mill or clear-anodized finish.
 - 2. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
 - 3. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 - Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass

- units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
 - Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified
 in the Glazing Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested
 for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to
 withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of
 installation and remain in compliance with other requirements in ASTM C 920 for
 uses indicated.
- C. Glazing Sealant for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - 2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 - 1. Neoprene.
 - 2. EPDM.
 - 3. Silicone.
 - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
 - 5. Any material indicated above.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 - Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes

- to make them fit opening.
- C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.9 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Uncoated Clear Float Glass: Where glass as designated below is indicated, provide Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear) glass lites complying with the following:
 - Uncoated Clear Annealed Float Glass: Annealed or Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated surfaces) where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with performance requirements.
 - Uncoated Clear Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: Kind HS (heat strengthened).
 - 3. Uncoated Clear Fully Tempered Float Glass: Kind FT (fully tempered).

3.10 INSULATING-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Insulating Glass: Where glass of this designation is indicated, provide uncoated insulating-glass units complying with the following:
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6 mm
 - 2. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 3. Indoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat) float glass.
 - a. Class 2 (tinted).
 - Tint Color: Equal to PPG SOLARBRONZE.
 - b. Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated surfaces) or Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 - 5. Visible Light Transmittance: 47%
 - 6. Visible Light Reflectance: 9%
 - 7. Winter Nighttime U-Value: 0.47
 - 8. Summer Daytime U-Value: 0.50
 - 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.51
 - 10. Shading Coefficient: 0.59

- B. Solar Control Low-E Insulating Glass: Where glass of this designation is indicated, provide low-emissivity insulating-glass units complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. PPG SOLARBAN 60 (3) SOLARBRONZE
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6 mm.
 - 3. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 4. Indoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition C (other coated glass).
 - 5. Outdoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat) float glass.
 - a. Class 2 (tinted) float glass.
 - Tint Color: Bronze.
 - b. Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated surfaces) or Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 - 6. Low-Emissivity Coating: Sputter on third surface.
 - 7. Visible Light Transmittance: 41%
 - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Value: 0.29
 - 9. Summer Davtime U-Value: 0.28
 - 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.32
 - 11. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 8%
 - 12. Shading Coefficient: 0.37

3.11 INFILL COMPOSITE PANEL

A. Composite Panel: Where indicated, provide composite panels consisting of two (2) sheets of smooth faced aluminum, minimum 0.0625 inches thick, bonded to a high density tempered hardboard on each face, and with a core of minimum 1.7 lb. density polyisocyanurate insulation. Panel thickness shall be 1 inch total overall thickness and have a minimum R-Value of 6.41. Provide High-Performance Organic Finish (3-Coat Fluoropolymer) to match adjacent storefront and curtainwall framing. Panels equal to Mapes Industries, Inc.

3.12 GLAZING SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Low-Modulus Nonacid-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant: Where glazing sealants of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. 790; Dow Corning.
 - b. UltraPruf SCS2300; GE Silicones.
 - c. Spectrem 1; Tremco.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - Class: 25.
 - 4. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
 - 5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 6. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and wood.

END OF SECTION 08800

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

Section 09111 Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing
Section 09250 Gypsum Board
Section 09900 Painting

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for head-of-wall joint systems installed with non-load-bearing steel framing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Minimum 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-(50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened

- to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
- 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD/VertiTrack VTD Series.
- C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Minimum 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch-(1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: Minimum 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Equal to: RSIC-1 as manufactured by PAC International, Inc.
- G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: Minimum 3/4 inch (19.1 mm).
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch-(1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 - Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, cabinets and casework, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- D. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

E. Z-Furring Members:

- 1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (300 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

END OF SECTION 09111

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealants installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
 - 3. Division 9 painting Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers
 offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited
 to, the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. BPB America Inc.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum.
 - f. USG Corporation.
- B. Type X:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Special Type X: Having improved fire resistance over standard Type X, and complying with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

- D. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Special Type X: Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

- On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a

substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Install corner beads at external corners. Provide metal trim to protect edge of gypsum board wherever gypsum board intersects a dissimilar material. Hold channel and >L= trim back from metal window and door frames 1/8 inch to allow for caulking.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Panels that are substrates for wall coverings and wall panels.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or

splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation before installing gypsum board ceilings and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
 - 2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

END OF SECTION 09250

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painting work, interior and exterior. Work Includes, but is not limited to painting the following:
 - Interior walls and ceilings.
 - 2. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, plug mold, electric panels, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- C. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules". Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will select these from standard or custom colors and finishes. Multiple colors may be selected by the Architect for any type of paint system.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
 - 2. Walls behind scheduled coverings shall receive prime coat.
 - 3. If it can be seen, paint it.
- D. Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
 - 1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer-finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, elevator entrance doors and frames, elevator equipment, and finished mechanical and electrical equipment, including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets.
 - 2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
 - 3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
 - 4. Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.
 - 5. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Shop Primers: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is

included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.

- Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework and shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these specifications.
- D. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including Paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
- B. Samples: Prior to beginning work, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.
 - On 12" x 12" hardboard, provide two samples of each color and material, with texture to simulate actual conditions. Resubmit samples as requested by Architect until acceptable sheen, color, and texture is achieved.
 - 2. On actual wood surfaces, provide two 4" x 8" samples of natural and stained wood finish. Label and identify each as to location and application.
 - 3. On actual wall surfaces and other exterior and interior building components, duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of surface, or as directed, until required sheen, color and texture is obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.
 - a. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on the job.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
 - 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Manufacturer's name.
 - 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 6. Thinning instructions.
 - Application instructions.
 - 8. Color name and number.

- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50°F and 90°F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45°F and 95°F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Do not paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.
- D. Determine moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests using a commercially available moisture meter. Apply paint only when surfaces are within limits specified by the paint manufacturer=s printed instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
 - 1. ICI Paint Stores.
 - 2. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (Pittsburgh).
 - 3. Pratt and Lambert (P & L).
 - 4. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).
 - 5. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 6. Kwal-Howells Paint.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- B. Proprietary names used to designate color or materials are not intended to imply that products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
- C. Federal Specifications establish minimum acceptable quality for paint materials. Provide written certification from paint manufacturer that materials provided meet or exceed these

minimums.

- D. Manufacturer's products which comply with coating qualitative requirements of applicable Federal Specifications, yet differ in quantitative requirements, may be considered for use when acceptable to Architect. Furnish material data and manufacturer's certificate of performance to Architect for any proposed substitutions.
- E. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
- F. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of paint by weight.
 - 1. This limitation is extended to interior surfaces and those exterior surfaces, such as stairs, decks, porches, railings, windows, and doors which are readily accessible to children under seven years of age.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work.
 Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been correct in a manner acceptable to Applicator.
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
- C. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.
- D. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Prepare cementitious surfaces to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
 1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing

- appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
- 2. Clean concrete floor surfaces scheduled to be painted with a commercial solution or muriatic acid, or other etching cleaner. Flush floor with clean water to neutralize acid, and allow to dry before painting.
- F. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
 - 1. Caulk fabrication joints in hollow metal door frames which paint application cannot bridge.
- G. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.
- I. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, fry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.
 - 1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling.
 - 2. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming.
- J. Materials Preparation:
 - 1. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
 - 2. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 3. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes, are indicated in "schedules" of the contract documents.
 - 2. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.
 - 3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently-fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
 - 5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat,

- non-specular black paint.
- 6. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
- 7. Finish doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as faces, unless otherwise indicated.
- 8. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- 9. Omit first coat (exterior faces of surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firms, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
 - 2. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed to mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
 - 1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
 - b. Roof mounted mechanical units.
 - c. Ductwork, where exposed in occupied spaces.
 - e. Motor, mechanical equipment, and supports.
 - f. Accessory items.
 - 2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conduit and fittings.
- D. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
 - Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- E. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The right is reserved by Owner to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting:
 - Owner will engage services of an independent testing laboratory to sample paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to project site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - a. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility,

- washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance and quantitative materials analysis.
- b. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed to stop painting work, and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.
 - 1. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using car not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
 - 2. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
- C. Extra Stock: Deliver stock or maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish maintenance material matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - Paint: Furnish not less than one (1) full gallon for each color and type of paint installed.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.

1. METAL - (Galvanized)

a. Latex Systems

(1) Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Primer, B66W1 Series

(10 mils wet, 5 mils dry per coat)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200

Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200

Series (4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

2. METAL - (Non-Galvanized Metal)

a. Latex Systems

(1) Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1 (6 mils wet, 3

mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200

Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200

Series (4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

3. DRYWALL (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, Etc.)

a. Latex Systems

(1) Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Preprite 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200 (4

mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W200

Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W200

Series (4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

b. Epoxy System (Water Base)

(1) Semi-Gloss Finish

1st Coat: S-W Preprite 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W200 (4

mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)

2nd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy,

B70/B60V25

3rd Coat: S-W Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70/B60V25

(8 mils wet, 3 mils dry per coat)

(2) Approved Manufacturer's

(a) Porter Paints

(b) Columbia Paint and Coatings

END OF SECTION 09900

DIVISION 10 thru DIVISION 16

Not Used